

**PATENT APPLICATION**

**INDUCING CELLULAR IMMUNE RESPONSES TO CARCINOEMBRYONIC ANTIGEN USING PEPTIDE AND NUCLEIC ACID COMPOSITIONS**

**Inventor(s):** John Fikes, a United States citizen, residing at  
6494 Lipmann Street  
San Diego, California 92122

Alessandro Sette, an Italian citizen, residing at  
5551 Linda Rosa Avenue  
La Jolla, California 92037

John Sidney, a United States citizen, residing at  
4218 Corte de la Siena  
San Diego, California 92130

Scott Southwood, a United States citizen, residing at  
10679 Strathmore Drive  
Santee, California 92071

Robert Chesnut, a United States citizen, residing at  
1473 Kings Cross Drive  
Cardiff-by-the-Sea, California 92007

Esteban Celis, a United States citizen, residing at  
3683 Wright Road S.W.  
Rochester, Minnesota 55902

Elissa Keogh, a United States citizen, residing at  
4343 Caminito del Diamante  
San Diego, California 92121

6607474 20050629 P00

PATENT

Attorney Docket No.: 018623-014400US

5      **INDUCING CELLULAR IMMUNE RESPONSES TO CARCINOEMBRYONIC  
ANTIGEN USING PEPTIDE AND NUCLEIC ACID COMPOSITIONS****CROSS-REFERENCES TO RELATED APPLICATIONS**

This application is a Continuation-In-Part ("CIP") of U.S.S.N. 09/189,702, filed 11/10/98, which is a CIP of U.S.S.N 08/205,713 filed 3/4/94, which is a CIP of abandoned U.S.S.N. 08/159,184 filed 11/29/93, which is a CIP of abandoned U.S.S.N. 08/073,205 filed 6/4/93 which is a CIP of abandoned U.S.S.N 08/027,146 filed 3/5/93. The present application is also related to U.S.S.N. 09/226,775, which is a CIP of abandoned U.S.S.N. 08/815,396, which claims benefit of abandoned U.S.S.N. 60/013,113. Furthermore, the present application is related to U.S.S.N. 09/017,735, which is a CIP of abandoned U.S.S.N. 15 08/589,108; U.S.S.N. 08/454,033; and U.S.S.N. 08/349,177. The present application is also related to U.S.S.N. 09/017,524, U.S.S.N. 08/821,739, which claims benefit of abandoned U.S.S.N. 60/013,833; and U.S.S.N. 08/347,610, which is a CIP of U.S.S.N. 08/159,339, which is a CIP of abandoned U.S.S.N. 08/103,396, which is a CIP of abandoned U.S.S.N. 08/027,746, which is a CIP of abandoned U.S.S.N. 07/926,666. The present application is 20 also related to U.S.S.N. 09/017,743, which is a CIP of abandoned U.S.S.N. 08/590,298; and U.S.S.N. 08/452,843, which is a CIP of U.S.S.N. 08/344,824, which is a CIP of abandoned U.S.S.N. 08/278,634. The present application is also related to PCT application 99/12066 filed 5/28/99 which claims benefit of provisional U.S.S.N. 60/087,192, and U.S.S.N. 09/009,953, which is a CIP of abandoned U.S.S.N. 60/036,713 and abandoned U.S.S.N. 25 60/037,432. In addition, the present application is related to U.S.S.N. 09/098,584, U.S.S.N. 09/239,043, U.S.S.N. 60/117,486, U.S.S.N. 09/350,401, and U.S.S.N. 09/357,737. In addition, the present application is related to U.S. Patent Application entitled "Inducing Cellular Immune Responses to p53 Using Peptide and Nucleic Acid Compositions", Attorney Docket No. 018623-014500, filed of even date herewith; U.S. Patent Application 30 entitled "Inducing Cellular Immune Responses to MAGE2/3 Using Peptide and Nucleic Acid Compositions", Attorney Docket No. 018623-014600, filed of even date herewith; and U.S. Patent Application entitled "Inducing Cellular Immune Responses to HER2/neu Using Peptide and Nucleic Acid Compositions", Attorney Docket No. 018623-014800, filed of even date herewith. All of the above applications are incorporated herein by reference.

650747-1002035160

**FEDERALLY SPONSORED RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT**

This invention was funded, in part, by the United States government under grants  
with the National Institutes of Health. The U.S. government has certain rights in this  
5 invention.

00000000000000000000000000000000

**INDEX**

- I. Background of the Invention  
II. Summary of the Invention  
III. Brief Description of the Figures  
5 IV. Detailed Description of the Invention  
A. Definitions  
B. Stimulation of CTL and HTL responses  
C. Binding Affinity of Peptide Epitopes for HLA Molecules  
D. Peptide Epitope Binding Motifs and Supermotifs  
10 1. HLA-A1 supermotif  
2. HLA-A2 supermotif  
3. HLA-A3 supermotif  
4. HLA-A24 supermotif  
5. HLA-B7 supermotif  
15 6. HLA-B27 supermotif  
7. HLA-B44 supermotif  
8. HLA-B58 supermotif  
9. HLA-B62 supermotif  
10. HLA-A1 motif  
20 11. HLA-A2.1 motif  
12. HLA-A3 motif  
13. HLA-A11 motif  
14. HLA-A24 motif  
15. HLA-DR-1-4-7 supermotif  
25 16. HLA-DR3 motifs  
E. Enhancing Population Coverage of the Vaccine  
F. Immune Response-Stimulating Peptide Epitope Analogs  
G. Computer Screening of Protein Sequences from Disease-Related Antigens for  
Supermotif- or Motif-Containing Epitopes  
30 H. Preparation of Peptide Epitopes

6507474 20160804 0000

- I. Assays to Detect T-Cell Responses
  - J. Use of Peptide Epitopes for Evaluating Immune Responses
  - K. Vaccine Compositions
    - 1. Minigene Vaccines
    - 2. Combinations of CTL Peptides with Helper Peptides
  - L. Administration of Vaccines for Therapeutic or Prophylactic Purposes
  - M. Kits
- V. Examples
- VI. Claims
- 10 VII. Abstract

09458302-1421099

## I. BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

A growing body of evidence suggests that cytotoxic T lymphocytes (CTL) are important in the immune response to tumor cells. CTL recognize peptide epitopes in the context of HLA class I molecules that are expressed on the surface of almost all nucleated cells. Following intracellular processing of endogenously synthesized tumor antigens, antigen-derived peptide epitopes bind to class I HLA molecules in the endoplasmic reticulum, and the resulting complex is then transported to the cell surface. CTL recognize the peptide-HLA class I complex, which then results in the destruction of the cell bearing the HLA-peptide complex directly by the CTL and/or via the activation of non-destructive mechanisms, *e.g.*, activation of lymphokines such as tumor necrosis factor- $\alpha$  (TNF-  $\alpha$ ) or interferon- $\gamma$  (IFN $\gamma$ ) which enhance the immune response and facilitate the destruction of the tumor cell.

Tumor-specific helper T lymphocytes (HTLs) are also known to be important for maintaining effective antitumor immunity. Their role in antitumor immunity has been demonstrated in animal models in which these cells not only serve to provide help for induction of CTL and antibody responses, but also provide effector functions, which are mediated by direct cell contact and also by secretion of lymphokines (*e.g.*, IFN $\gamma$  and TNF-  $\alpha$ ).

A fundamental challenge in the development of an efficacious tumor vaccine is immune suppression or tolerance that can occur. There is therefore a need to establish vaccine embodiments that elicit immune responses of sufficient breadth and vigor to prevent progression and/or clear the tumor.

The epitope approach, as we have described, may represent a solution to this challenge, in that it allows the incorporation of various antibody, CTL and HTL epitopes, from discrete regions of a target TAA, and/or regions of other TAAs, in a single vaccine composition. Such a composition may simultaneously target multiple dominant and subdominant epitopes and thereby be used to achieve effective immunization in a diverse population.

Carcinoembryonic antigen (CEA) is a 180 kD cell surface and secreted glycoprotein overexpressed on most human adenocarcinomas including colon, rectal, pancreatic and gastric (Muraro *et al.*, *Cancer Res.* 45:5769-5780, 1985) as well as 50% of breast (Steward *et al.*, *Cancer (Phila)* 33:1246-1252, 1974) and 70% of non-small cell lung carcinomas (Vincent *et al.*, *J. Thorac. Cardiovasc. Surg.* 66:320-328, 1978). CEA is

also expressed, to some extent, on normal epithelium and in some fetal tissues (Thompson *et al.*, *J. Clin. Lab. Anal.* 5:344-366, 1991). The abnormally high expression on cancer cells makes CEA an important target for immunotherapy.

The information provided in this section is intended to disclose the presently understood state of the art as of the filing date of the present application. Information is included in this section which was generated subsequent to the priority date of this application. Accordingly, information in this section is not intended, in any way, to delineate the priority date for the invention.

## 10 II. SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

This invention applies our knowledge of the mechanisms by which antigen is recognized by T cells, for example, to develop epitope-based vaccines directed towards TAAs. More specifically, this application communicates our discovery of specific epitope pharmaceutical compositions and methods of use in the prevention and treatment of cancer.

Upon development of appropriate technology, the use of epitope-based vaccines has several advantages over current vaccines, particularly when compared to the use of whole antigens in vaccine compositions. For example, immunosuppressive epitopes that may be present in whole antigens can be avoided with the use of epitope-based vaccines. Such immunosuppressive epitopes may, *e.g.*, correspond to immunodominant epitopes in whole antigens, which may be avoided by selecting peptide epitopes from non-dominant regions (*see, e.g.*, Disis *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 156:3151-3158, 1996).

An additional advantage of an epitope-based vaccine approach is the ability to combine selected epitopes (CTL and HTL), and further, to modify the composition of the epitopes, achieving, for example, enhanced immunogenicity. Accordingly, the immune response can be modulated, as appropriate, for the target disease. Similar engineering of the response is not possible with traditional approaches.

Another major benefit of epitope-based immune-stimulating vaccines is their safety. The possible pathological side effects caused by infectious agents or whole protein antigens, which might have their own intrinsic biological activity, is eliminated.

An epitope-based vaccine also provides the ability to direct and focus an immune response to multiple selected antigens from the same pathogen (a "pathogen" may be an infectious agent or a tumor-associated molecule). Thus, patient-by-patient variability in

the immune response to a particular pathogen may be alleviated by inclusion of epitopes from multiple antigens from the pathogen in a vaccine composition.

Furthermore, an epitope-based anti-tumor vaccine also provides the opportunity to combine epitopes derived from multiple tumor-associated molecules. This capability can therefore address the problem of tumor-to tumor variability that arises when developing a broadly targeted anti-tumor vaccine for a given tumor type and can also reduce the likelihood of tumor escape due to antigen loss. For example, a breast cancer tumor in one patient may express a target TAA that differs from a breast cancer tumor in another patient. Epitopes derived from multiple TAAs can be included in a polyepitopic vaccine that will target both breast cancer tumors.

One of the most formidable obstacles to the development of broadly efficacious epitope-based immunotherapeutics, however, has been the extreme polymorphism of HLA molecules. To date, effective non-genetically biased coverage of a population has been a task of considerable complexity; such coverage has required that epitopes be used that are specific for HLA molecules corresponding to each individual HLA allele. Impractically large numbers of epitopes would therefore have to be used in order to cover ethnically diverse populations. Thus, there has existed a need for peptide epitopes that are bound by multiple HLA antigen molecules for use in epitope-based vaccines. The greater the number of HLA antigen molecules bound, the greater the breadth of population coverage by the vaccine.

Furthermore, as described herein in greater detail, a need has existed to modulate peptide binding properties, *e.g.*, so that peptides that are able to bind to multiple HLA molecules do so with an affinity that will stimulate an immune response. Identification of epitopes restricted by more than one HLA allele at an affinity that correlates with immunogenicity is important to provide thorough population coverage, and to allow the elicitation of responses of sufficient vigor to prevent or clear an infection in a diverse segment of the population. Such a response can also target a broad array of epitopes. The technology disclosed herein provides for such favored immune responses.

In a preferred embodiment, epitopes for inclusion in vaccine compositions of the invention are selected by a process whereby protein sequences of known antigens are evaluated for the presence of motif or supermotif-bearing epitopes. Peptides corresponding to a motif- or supermotif-bearing epitope are then synthesized and tested for the ability to bind to the HLA molecule that recognizes the selected motif. Those peptides that bind at an intermediate or high affinity *i.e.*, an IC<sub>50</sub> (or a K<sub>D</sub> value) of 500

09455302-1221092

nM or less for HLA class I molecules or an IC<sub>50</sub> of 1000 nM or less for HLA class II molecules, are further evaluated for their ability to induce a CTL or HTL response. Immunogenic peptide epitopes are selected for inclusion in vaccine compositions.

5 Supermotif-bearing peptides may additionally be tested for the ability to bind to multiple alleles within the HLA supertype family. Moreover, peptide epitopes may be analogued to modify binding affinity and/or the ability to bind to multiple alleles within an HLA supertype.

The invention also includes embodiments comprising methods for monitoring or evaluating an immune response to a TAA in a patient having a known HLA-type. Such 10 methods comprise incubating a T lymphocyte sample from the patient with a peptide composition comprising a TAA epitope that has an amino acid sequence described in Tables VII to Table XX or Table XXII which binds the product of at least one HLA allele present in the patient, and detecting for the presence of a T lymphocyte that binds to the peptide. A CTL peptide epitope may, for example, be used as a component of a 15 tetrameric complex for this type of analysis.

An alternative modality for defining the peptide epitopes in accordance with the invention is to recite the physical properties, such as length; primary structure; or charge, which are correlated with binding to a particular allele-specific HLA molecule or group 20 of allele-specific HLA molecules. A further modality for defining peptide epitopes is to recite the physical properties of an HLA binding pocket, or properties shared by several allele-specific HLA binding pockets (*e.g.* pocket configuration and charge distribution) and reciting that the peptide epitope fits and binds to the pocket or pockets.

As will be apparent from the discussion below, other methods and embodiments 25 are also contemplated. Further, novel synthetic peptides produced by any of the methods described herein are also part of the invention.

### **III. BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE FIGURES**

not applicable

### **30 IV. DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION**

The peptide epitopes and corresponding nucleic acid compositions of the present invention are useful for stimulating an immune response to a TAA by stimulating the production of CTL or HTL responses. The peptide epitopes, which are derived directly or indirectly from native TAA protein amino acid sequences, are able to bind to HLA

molecules and stimulate an immune response to the TAA. The complete sequence of the TAA proteins to be analyzed can be obtained from GenBank. Peptide epitopes and analogs thereof can also be readily determined from sequence information that may subsequently be discovered for heretofore unknown variants of particular TAAs, as will  
5 be clear from the disclosure provided below.

A list of target TAA includes, but is not limited to, the following antigens: MAGE 1, MAGE 2, MAGE 3, MAGE-11, MAGE-A10, BAGE, GAGE, RAGE, MAGE-C1, LAGE-1, CAG-3, DAM, MUC1, MUC2, MUC18, NY-ESO-1, MUM-1, CDK4, BRCA2, NY-LU-1, NY-LU-7, NY-LU-12, CASP8, RAS, KIAA-2-5, SCCs, p53, p73, CEA, Her  
10 2/neu, Melan-A, gp100, tyrosinase, TRP2, gp75/TRP1, kallikrein, PSM, PAP, PSA, PT1-1, B-catenin, PRAME, Telomerase, FAK, cyclin D1 protein, NOEY2, EGF-R, SART-1, CAPB, HPVE7, p15, Folate receptor CDC27, PAGE-1, and PAGE-4.

The peptide epitopes of the invention have been identified in a number of ways, as will be discussed below. Also discussed in greater detail is that analog peptides have  
15 been derived and the binding activity for HLA molecules modulated by modifying specific amino acid residues to create peptide analogs exhibiting altered immunogenicity. Further, the present invention provides compositions and combinations of compositions that enable epitope-based vaccines that are capable of interacting with HLA molecules encoded by various genetic alleles to provide broader population coverage than prior  
20 vaccines.

#### **IV.A. Definitions**

The invention can be better understood with reference to the following definitions, which are listed alphabetically:

A “computer” or “computer system” generally includes: a processor; at least one information storage/retrieval apparatus such as, for example, a hard drive, a disk drive or a tape drive; at least one input apparatus such as, for example, a keyboard, a mouse, a touch screen, or a microphone; and display structure. Additionally, the computer may include a communication channel in communication with a network. Such a computer  
25 may include more or less than what is listed above.  
30

“Cross-reactive binding” indicates that a peptide is bound by more than one HLA molecule; a synonym is degenerate binding.

00155320142020

A "cryptic epitope" elicits a response by immunization with an isolated peptide, but the response is not cross-reactive *in vitro* when intact whole protein which comprises the epitope is used as an antigen.

- A "dominant epitope" is an epitope that induces an immune response upon immunization with a whole native antigen (see, e.g., Sercarz, *et al.*, *Annu. Rev. Immunol.* 11:729-766, 1993). Such a response is cross-reactive *in vitro* with an isolated peptide epitope.

With regard to a particular amino acid sequence, an “epitope” is a set of amino acid residues which is involved in recognition by a particular immunoglobulin, or in the context of T cells, those residues necessary for recognition by T cell receptor proteins and/or Major Histocompatibility Complex (MHC) receptors. In an immune system setting, *in vivo* or *in vitro*, an epitope is the collective features of a molecule, such as primary, secondary and tertiary peptide structure, and charge, that together form a site recognized by an immunoglobulin, T cell receptor or HLA molecule. Throughout this disclosure epitope and peptide are often used interchangeably. It is to be appreciated, however, that isolated or purified protein or peptide molecules larger than and comprising an epitope of the invention are still within the bounds of the invention.

- “Human Leukocyte Antigen” or “HLA” is a human class I or class II Major Histocompatibility Complex (MHC) protein (*see, e.g.*, Stites, *et al.*, IMMUNOLOGY, 8<sup>TH</sup> ED., Lange Publishing, Los Altos, CA, 1994).

An "HLA supertype or family", as used herein, describes sets of HLA molecules grouped on the basis of shared peptide-binding specificities. HLA class I molecules that share somewhat similar binding affinity for peptides bearing certain amino acid motifs are grouped into HLA supertypes. The terms HLA superfamily, HLA supertype family, 25 HLA family, and HLA xx-like molecules (where xx denotes a particular HLA type), are synonyms.

- Throughout this disclosure, results are expressed in terms of "IC<sub>50</sub>'s." IC<sub>50</sub> is the concentration of peptide in a binding assay at which 50% inhibition of binding of a reference peptide is observed. Given the conditions in which the assays are run (*i.e.*, limiting HLA proteins and labeled peptide concentrations), these values approximate K<sub>D</sub> values. Assays for determining binding are described in detail, *e.g.*, in PCT publications WO 94/20127 and WO 94/03205. It should be noted that IC<sub>50</sub> values can change, often dramatically, if the assay conditions are varied, and depending on the particular reagents

used (e.g., HLA preparation, etc.). For example, excessive concentrations of HLA molecules will increase the apparent measured IC<sub>50</sub> of a given ligand.

Alternatively, binding is expressed relative to a reference peptide. Although as a particular assay becomes more, or less, sensitive, the IC<sub>50</sub>'s of the peptides tested may change somewhat, the binding relative to the reference peptide will not significantly change. For example, in an assay run under conditions such that the IC<sub>50</sub> of the reference peptide increases 10-fold, the IC<sub>50</sub> values of the test peptides will also shift approximately 10-fold. Therefore, to avoid ambiguities, the assessment of whether a peptide is a good, intermediate, weak, or negative binder is generally based on its IC<sub>50</sub>, relative to the IC<sub>50</sub> of a standard peptide.

Binding may also be determined using other assay systems including those using: live cells (e.g., Ceppellini *et al.*, *Nature* 339:392, 1989; Christnick *et al.*, *Nature* 352:67, 1991; Busch *et al.*, *Int. Immunol.* 2:443, 1990; Hill *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 147:189, 1991; del Guercio *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 154:685, 1995), cell free systems using detergent lysates (e.g., Cerundolo *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 21:2069, 1991), immobilized purified MHC (e.g., Hill *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 152, 2890, 1994; Marshall *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 152:4946, 1994), ELISA systems (e.g., Reay *et al.*, *EMBO J.* 11:2829, 1992), surface plasmon resonance (e.g., Khilko *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.* 268:15425, 1993); high flux soluble phase assays (Hammer *et al.*, *J. Exp. Med.* 180:2353, 1994), and measurement of class I MHC stabilization or assembly (e.g., Ljunggren *et al.*, *Nature* 346:476, 1990; Schumacher *et al.*, *Cell* 62:563, 1990; Townsend *et al.*, *Cell* 62:285, 1990; Parker *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 149:1896, 1992).

As used herein, "high affinity" with respect to HLA class I molecules is defined as binding with an IC<sub>50</sub>, or K<sub>D</sub> value, of 50 nM or less; "intermediate affinity" is binding with an IC<sub>50</sub> or K<sub>D</sub> value of between about 50 and about 500 nM. "High affinity" with respect to binding to HLA class II molecules is defined as binding with an IC<sub>50</sub> or K<sub>D</sub> value of 100 nM or less; "intermediate affinity" is binding with an IC<sub>50</sub> or K<sub>D</sub> value of between about 100 and about 1000 nM.

The terms "identical" or percent "identity," in the context of two or more peptide sequences, refer to two or more sequences or subsequences that are the same or have a specified percentage of amino acid residues that are the same, when compared and aligned for maximum correspondence over a comparison window, as measured using a sequence comparison algorithm or by manual alignment and visual inspection.

An "immunogenic peptide" or "peptide epitope" is a peptide that comprises an allele-specific motif or supermotif such that the peptide will bind an HLA molecule and

induce a CTL and/or HTL response. Thus, immunogenic peptides of the invention are capable of binding to an appropriate HLA molecule and thereafter inducing a cytotoxic T cell response, or a helper T cell response, to the antigen from which the immunogenic peptide is derived.

- 5 The phrases "isolated" or "biologically pure" refer to material which is substantially or essentially free from components which normally accompany the material as it is found in its native state. Thus, isolated peptides in accordance with the invention preferably do not contain materials normally associated with the peptides in their *in situ* environment.

10 "Major Histocompatibility Complex" or "MHC" is a cluster of genes that plays a role in control of the cellular interactions responsible for physiologic immune responses. In humans, the MHC complex is also known as the HLA complex. For a detailed description of the MHC and HLA complexes, see, Paul, FUNDAMENTAL IMMUNOLOGY, 3<sup>RD</sup> ED., Raven Press, New York, 1993.

15 The term "motif" refers to the pattern of residues in a peptide of defined length, usually a peptide of from about 8 to about 13 amino acids for a class I HLA motif and from about 6 to about 25 amino acids for a class II HLA motif, which is recognized by a particular HLA molecule. Peptide motifs are typically different for each protein encoded by each human HLA allele and differ in the pattern of the primary and secondary anchor residues.

20 A "negative binding residue" or "deleterious residue" is an amino acid which, if present at certain positions (typically not primary anchor positions) in a peptide epitope, results in decreased binding affinity of the peptide for the peptide's corresponding HLA molecule.

25 The term "peptide" is used interchangeably with "oligopeptide" in the present specification to designate a series of residues, typically L-amino acids, connected one to the other, typically by peptide bonds between the  $\alpha$ -amino and carboxyl groups of adjacent amino acids. The preferred CTL-inducing peptides of the invention are 13 residues or less in length and usually consist of between about 8 and about 11 residues,

30 preferably 9 or 10 residues. The preferred HTL-inducing oligopeptides are less than about 50 residues in length and usually consist of between about 6 and about 30 residues, more usually between about 12 and 25, and often between about 15 and 20 residues.

“Pharmaceutically acceptable” refers to a non-toxic, inert, and/or physiologically compatible composition.

A "primary anchor residue" is an amino acid at a specific position along a peptide sequence which is understood to provide a contact point between the immunogenic peptide and the HLA molecule. One to three, usually two, primary anchor residues within a peptide of defined length generally defines a "motif" for an immunogenic peptide. These residues are understood to fit in close contact with peptide binding grooves of an HLA molecule, with their side chains buried in specific pockets of the binding grooves themselves. In one embodiment, for example, the primary anchor residues are located at position 2 (from the amino terminal position) and at the carboxyl terminal position of a 9-residue peptide epitope in accordance with the invention. The primary anchor positions for each motif and supermotif are set forth in Table 1. For example, analog peptides can be created by altering the presence or absence of particular residues in these primary anchor positions. Such analogs are used to modulate the binding affinity of a peptide comprising a particular motif or supermotif.

"Promiscuous recognition" is where a distinct peptide is recognized by the same T cell clone in the context of various HLA molecules. Promiscuous recognition or binding is synonymous with cross-reactive binding.

A "protective immune response" or "therapeutic immune response" refers to a CTL and/or an HTL response to an antigen derived from an infectious agent or a tumor antigen, which prevents or at least partially arrests disease symptoms or progression. The immune response may also include an antibody response which has been facilitated by the stimulation of helper T cells.

The term "residue" refers to an amino acid or amino acid mimetic incorporated into an oligopeptide by an amide bond or amide bond mimetic.

A "secondary anchor residue" is an amino acid at a position other than a primary anchor position in a peptide which may influence peptide binding. A secondary anchor residue occurs at a significantly higher frequency amongst bound peptides than would be expected by random distribution of amino acids at one position. The secondary anchor residues are said to occur at "secondary anchor positions." A secondary anchor residue can be identified as a residue which is present at a higher frequency among high or intermediate affinity binding peptides, or a residue otherwise associated with high or intermediate affinity binding. For example, analog peptides can be created by altering the presence or absence of particular residues in these secondary anchor positions. Such analogs are used to finely modulate the binding affinity of a peptide comprising a particular motif or supermotif.

A "subdominant epitope" is an epitope which evokes little or no response upon immunization with whole antigens which comprise the epitope, but for which a response can be obtained by immunization with an isolated peptide, and this response (unlike the case of cryptic epitopes) is detected when whole protein is used to recall the response *in vitro* or *in vivo*.

A "supermotif" is a peptide binding specificity shared by HLA molecules encoded by two or more HLA alleles. Preferably, a supermotif-bearing peptide is recognized with high or intermediate affinity (as defined herein) by two or more HLA molecules.

"Synthetic peptide" refers to a peptide that is not naturally occurring, but is man-made using such methods as chemical synthesis or recombinant DNA technology.

The nomenclature used to describe peptide compounds follows the conventional practice wherein the amino group is presented to the left (the N-terminus) and the carboxyl group to the right (the C-terminus) of each amino acid residue. When amino acid residue positions are referred to in a peptide epitope they are numbered in an amino direction with position one being the position closest to the amino terminal end of the epitope, or the peptide or protein of which it may be a part. In the formulae representing selected specific embodiments of the present invention, the amino- and carboxyl-terminal groups, although not specifically shown, are in the form they would assume at physiologic pH values, unless otherwise specified. In the amino acid structure formulae, each residue is generally represented by standard three letter or single letter designations. The L-form of an amino acid residue is represented by a capital single letter or a capital first letter of a three-letter symbol, and the D-form for those amino acids having D-forms is represented by a lower case single letter or a lower case three letter symbol. Glycine has no asymmetric carbon atom and is simply referred to as "Gly" or G.

Symbols for the amino acids are shown below.

Single Letter Symbol	Three Letter Symbol	Amino Acids
A	Ala	Alanine
C	Cys	Cysteine
D	Asp	Aspartic Acid
E	Glu	Glutamic Acid
F	Phe	Phenylalanine
G	Gly	Glycine
H	His	Histidine
I	Ile	Isoleucine
K	Lys	Lysine
L	Leu	Leucine
M	Met	Methionine
N	Asn	Asparagine
P	Pro	Proline
Q	Gln	Glutamine
R	Arg	Arginine
S	Ser	Serine
T	Thr	Threonine
V	Val	Valine
W	Trp	Tryptophan
Y	Tyr	Tyrosine

#### IV.B. Stimulation of CTL and HTL responses

- The mechanism by which T cells recognize antigens has been delineated during  
5 the past ten years. Based on our understanding of the immune system we have developed efficacious peptide epitope vaccine compositions that can induce a therapeutic or prophylactic immune response to a TAA in a broad population. For an understanding of the value and efficacy of the claimed compositions, a brief review of immunology-related technology is provided.
- 10 A complex of an HLA molecule and a peptidic antigen acts as the ligand recognized by HLA-restricted T cells (Buus, S. *et al.*, *Cell* 47:1071, 1986; Babbitt, B. P. *et al.*, *Nature* 317:359, 1985; Townsend, A. and Bodmer, H., *Annu. Rev. Immunol.* 7:601,

09458302-1421093

1989; Germain, R. N., *Annu. Rev. Immunol.* 11:403, 1993). Through the study of single amino acid substituted antigen analogs and the sequencing of endogenously bound, naturally processed peptides, critical residues that correspond to motifs required for specific binding to HLA antigen molecules have been identified and are described herein  
5 and are set forth in Tables I, II, and III (see also, e.g., Southwood, *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 160:3363, 1998; Rammensee, *et al.*, *Immunogenetics* 41:178, 1995; Rammensee *et al.*, SYFPEITHI, access via web at : <http://134.2.96.221/scripts.hlaserver.dll/home.htm>; Sette, A. and Sidney, J. *Curr. Opin. Immunol.* 10:478, 1998; Engelhard, V. H., *Curr. Opin. Immunol.* 6:13, 1994; Sette, A. and Grey, H. M., *Curr. Opin. Immunol.* 4:79, 1992;  
10 Sinigaglia, F. and Hammer, J. *Curr. Biol.* 6:52, 1994; Ruppert *et al.*, *Cell* 74:929-937, 1993; Kondo *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 155:4307-4312, 1995; Sidney *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 157:3480-3490, 1996; Sidney *et al.*, *Human Immunol.* 45:79-93, 1996; Sette, A. and Sidney, J. *Immunogenetics*, in press, 1999).

Furthermore, x-ray crystallographic analysis of HLA-peptide complexes has revealed pockets within the peptide binding cleft of HLA molecules which accommodate, in an allele-specific mode, residues borne by peptide ligands; these residues in turn determine the HLA binding capacity of the peptides in which they are present. (See, e.g., Madden, D.R. *Annu. Rev. Immunol.* 13:587, 1995; Smith, et al., *Immunity* 4:203, 1996; Fremont et al., *Immunity* 8:305, 1998; Stern et al., *Structure* 2:245, 1994; Jones, E.Y. *Curr. Opin. Immunol.* 9:75, 1997; Brown, J. H. et al., *Nature* 364:33, 1993; Guo, H. C. et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 90:8053, 1993; Guo, H. C. et al., *Nature* 360:364, 1992; Silver, M. L. et al., *Nature* 360:367, 1992; Matsumura, M. et al., *Science* 257:927, 1992; Madden et al., *Cell* 70:1035, 1992; Fremont, D. H. et al., *Science* 257:919, 1992; Saper, M. A., Bjorkman, P. J. and Wiley, D. C., *J. Mol. Biol.* 219:277, 1991.)

Accordingly, the definition of class I and class II allele-specific HLA binding motifs, or class I or class II supermotifs allows identification of regions within a protein that have the potential of binding particular HLA molecules.

The present inventors have found that the correlation of binding affinity with immunogenicity, which is disclosed herein, is an important factor to be considered when evaluating candidate peptides. Thus, by a combination of motif searches and HLA-peptide binding assays, candidates for epitope-based vaccines have been identified. After determining their binding affinity, additional confirmatory work can be performed to select, amongst these vaccine candidates, epitopes with preferred characteristics in terms of population coverage, antigenicity, and immunogenicity.

Various strategies can be utilized to evaluate immunogenicity, including:

1) Evaluation of primary T cell cultures from normal individuals (*see, e.g.*,

Wentworth, P. A. *et al.*, *Mol. Immunol.* 32:603, 1995; Celis, E. *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 91:2105, 1994; Tsai, V. *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 158:1796, 1997; Kawashima, I. *et al.*, *Human Immunol.* 59:1, 1998); This procedure involves the stimulation of peripheral

5 blood lymphocytes (PBL) from normal subjects with a test peptide in the presence of antigen presenting cells *in vitro* over a period of several weeks. T cells specific for the peptide become activated during this time and are detected using, *e.g.*, a  $^{51}\text{Cr}$ -release assay involving peptide sensitized target cells.

10 2) Immunization of HLA transgenic mice (*see, e.g.*, Wentworth, P. A. *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 26:97, 1996; Wentworth, P. A. *et al.*, *Int. Immunol.* 8:651, 1996; Alexander, J. *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 159:4753, 1997); In this method, peptides in incomplete Freund's adjuvant are administered subcutaneously to HLA transgenic mice. Several weeks following immunization, splenocytes are removed and cultured *in vitro* in the presence of

15 test peptide for approximately one week. Peptide-specific T cells are detected using, *e.g.*, a  $^{51}\text{Cr}$ -release assay involving peptide sensitized target cells and target cells expressing endogenously generated antigen.

20 3) Demonstration of recall T cell responses from patients who have been effectively vaccinated or who have a tumor; (*see, e.g.*, Rehermann, B. *et al.*, *J. Exp. Med.* 181:1047, 1995; Doolan, D. L. *et al.*, *Immunity* 7:97, 1997; Bertoni, R. *et al.*, *J. Clin. Invest.* 100:503, 1997; Threlkeld, S. C. *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 159:1648, 1997; Diepolder, H. M. *et al.*, *J. Virol.* 71:6011, 1997; Tsang *et al.*, *J. Natl. Cancer Inst.* 87:982-990, 1995; Disis *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 156:3151-3158, 1996). In applying this strategy, recall responses are detected by culturing PBL from patients with cancer who have generated an immune response "naturally", or from patients who were vaccinated with tumor antigen vaccines. PBL from subjects are cultured *in vitro* for 1-2 weeks in the presence of test peptide plus antigen presenting cells (APC) to allow activation of "memory" T cells, as compared to "naive" T cells. At the end of the culture period, T cell activity is detected using assays for T cell activity including  $^{51}\text{Cr}$  release involving peptide-sensitized targets, T cell proliferation, or lymphokine release.

25 30 The following describes the peptide epitopes and corresponding nucleic acids of the invention.

SEARCHED - INDEXED - 12/10/99

#### IV.C. Binding Affinity of Peptide Epitopes for HLA Molecules

As indicated herein, the large degree of HLA polymorphism is an important factor to be taken into account with the epitope-based approach to vaccine development. To address this factor, epitope selection encompassing identification of peptides capable of binding at high or intermediate affinity to multiple HLA molecules is preferably utilized, most preferably these epitopes bind at high or intermediate affinity to two or more allele-specific HLA molecules.

CTL-inducing peptides of interest for vaccine compositions preferably include those that have an IC<sub>50</sub> or binding affinity value for class I HLA molecules of 500 nM or better (*i.e.*, the value is ≤ 500 nM). HTL-inducing peptides preferably include those that have an IC<sub>50</sub> or binding affinity value for class II HLA molecules of 1000 nM or better, (*i.e.*, the value is ≤ 1,000 nM). For example, peptide binding is assessed by testing the capacity of a candidate peptide to bind to a purified HLA molecule *in vitro*. Peptides exhibiting high or intermediate affinity are then considered for further analysis. Selected peptides are tested on other members of the supertype family. In preferred embodiments, peptides that exhibit cross-reactive binding are then used in cellular screening analyses or vaccines.

As disclosed herein, higher HLA binding affinity is correlated with greater immunogenicity. Greater immunogenicity can be manifested in several different ways.

20 Immunogenicity corresponds to whether an immune response is elicited at all, and to the vigor of any particular response, as well as to the extent of a population in which a response is elicited. For example, a peptide might elicit an immune response in a diverse array of the population, yet in no instance produce a vigorous response. Moreover, higher binding affinity peptides lead to more vigorous immunogenic responses. As a result, less

25 peptide is required to elicit a similar biological effect if a high or intermediate affinity binding peptide is used. Thus, in preferred embodiments of the invention, high or intermediate affinity binding epitopes are particularly useful.

The relationship between binding affinity for HLA class I molecules and immunogenicity of discrete peptide epitopes on bound antigens has been determined for the first time in the art by the present inventors. The correlation between binding affinity and immunogenicity was analyzed in two different experimental approaches (*see, e.g.*, Sette, *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 153:5586-5592, 1994). In the first approach, the immunogenicity of potential epitopes ranging in HLA binding affinity over a 10,000-fold

Digitized by srujanika@gmail.com

range was analyzed in HLA-A\*0201 transgenic mice. In the second approach, the antigenicity of approximately 100 different hepatitis B virus (HBV)-derived potential epitopes, all carrying A\*0201 binding motifs, was assessed by using PBL from acute hepatitis patients. Pursuant to these approaches, it was determined that an affinity 5 threshold value of approximately 500 nM (preferably 50 nM or less) determines the capacity of a peptide epitope to elicit a CTL response. These data are true for class I binding affinity measurements for naturally processed peptides and for synthesized T cell epitopes. These data also indicate the important role of determinant selection in the shaping of T cell responses (*see, e.g.*, Schaeffer *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 10 86:4649-4653, 1989).

An affinity threshold associated with immunogenicity in the context of HLA class II DR molecules has also been delineated (*see, e.g.*, Southwood *et al.* *J. Immunology* 160:3363-3373, 1998, and co-pending U.S.S.N. 09/009,953 filed 1/21/98). In order to define a biologically significant threshold of DR binding affinity, a database of the 15 binding affinities of 32 DR-restricted epitopes for their restricting element (*i.e.*, the HLA molecule that binds the motif) was compiled. In approximately half of the cases (15 of 32 epitopes), DR restriction was associated with high binding affinities, *i.e.* binding affinity values of 100 nM or less. In the other half of the cases (16 of 32), DR restriction was associated with intermediate affinity (binding affinity values in the 100-1000 nM range). 20 In only one of 32 cases was DR restriction associated with an IC<sub>50</sub> of 1000 nM or greater. Thus, 1000 nM can be defined as an affinity threshold associated with immunogenicity in the context of DR molecules.

In the case of tumor-associated antigens, many CTL peptide epitopes that have been shown to induce CTL that lyse peptide-pulsed target cells and tumor cell targets 25 endogenously expressing the epitope exhibit binding affinity or IC<sub>50</sub> values of 200 nM or less. In a study that evaluated the association of binding affinity and immunogenicity of such TAA epitopes, 100% (10/10) of the high binders, *i.e.*, peptide epitopes binding at an affinity of 50 nM or less, were immunogenic and 80% (8/10) of them elicited CTLs that specifically recognized tumor cells. In the 51 to 200 nM range, very similar figures were 30 obtained. CTL inductions positive for peptide and tumor cells were noted for 86% (6/7) and 71% (5/7) of the peptides, respectively. In the 201-500 nM range, most peptides (4/5 wildtype) were positive for induction of CTL recognizing wildtype peptide, but tumor recognition was not detected.

The binding affinity of peptides for HLA molecules can be determined as described in Example 1, below.

#### **IV.D. Peptide Epitope Binding Motifs and Supermotifs**

Through the study of single amino acid substituted antigen analogs and the sequencing of endogenously bound, naturally processed peptides, critical residues required for allele-specific binding to HLA molecules have been identified. The presence of these residues correlates with binding affinity for HLA molecules. The identification of motifs and/or supermotifs that correlate with high and intermediate affinity binding is an important issue with respect to the identification of immunogenic peptide epitopes for the inclusion in a vaccine. Kast *et al.* (*J. Immunol.* 152:3904-3912, 1994) have shown that motif-bearing peptides account for 90% of the epitopes that bind to allele-specific HLA class I molecules. In this study all possible peptides of 9 amino acids in length and overlapping by eight amino acids (240 peptides), which cover the entire sequence of the E6 and E7 proteins of human papillomavirus type 16, were evaluated for binding to five allele-specific HLA molecules that are expressed at high frequency among different ethnic groups. This unbiased set of peptides allowed an evaluation of the predictive value of HLA class I motifs. From the set of 240 peptides, 22 peptides were identified that bound to an allele-specific HLA molecule with high or intermediate affinity. Of these 22 peptides, 20 (*i.e.* 91%) were motif-bearing. Thus, this study demonstrates the value of motifs for the identification of peptide epitopes for inclusion in a vaccine: application of motif-based identification techniques will identify about 90% of the potential epitopes in a target antigen protein sequence.

Such peptide epitopes are identified in the Tables described below.

Peptides of the present invention may also comprise epitopes that bind to MHC class II DR molecules. A greater degree of heterogeneity in both size and binding frame position of the motif, relative to the N and C termini of the peptide, exists for class II peptide ligands. This increased heterogeneity of HLA class II peptide ligands is due to the structure of the binding groove of the HLA class II molecule which, unlike its class I counterpart, is open at both ends. Crystallographic analysis of HLA class II DRB\*0101-peptide complexes showed that the major energy of binding is contributed by peptide residues complexed with complementary pockets on the DRB\*0101 molecules. An important anchor residue engages the deepest hydrophobic pocket (*see, e.g.*, Madden, D.R. *Ann. Rev. Immunol.* 13:587, 1995) and is referred to as position 1 (P1). P1 may

6000145520 - 123000

represent the N-terminal residue of a class II binding peptide epitope, but more typically is flanked towards the N-terminus by one or more residues. Other studies have also pointed to an important role for the peptide residue in the 6<sup>th</sup> position towards the C-terminus, relative to P1, for binding to various DR molecules.

- 5 In the past few years evidence has accumulated to demonstrate that a large fraction of HLA class I and class II molecules can be classified into a relatively few supertypes, each characterized by largely overlapping peptide binding repertoires, and consensus structures of the main peptide binding pockets. Thus, peptides of the present invention are identified by any one of several HLA-specific amino acid motifs (*see, e.g.,* 10 Tables I-III), or if the presence of the motif corresponds to the ability to bind several allele-specific HLA molecules, a supermotif. The HLA molecules that bind to peptides that possess a particular amino acid supermotif are collectively referred to as an HLA 15 “supertype.”

The peptide motifs and supermotifs described below, and summarized in Tables I- 15 III, provide guidance for the identification and use of peptide epitopes in accordance with the invention.

Examples of peptide epitopes bearing a respective supermotif or motif are included in Tables as designated in the description of each motif or supermotif below. The Tables include a binding affinity ratio listing for some of the peptide epitopes. The 20 ratio may be converted to IC<sub>50</sub> by using the following formula: IC<sub>50</sub> of the standard peptide/ratio = IC<sub>50</sub> of the test peptide (*i.e.*, the peptide epitope). The IC<sub>50</sub> values of standard peptides used to determine binding affinities for Class I peptides are shown in Table IV. The IC<sub>50</sub> values of standard peptides used to determine binding affinities for Class II peptides are shown in Table V. The peptides used as standards for the binding 25 assays described herein are examples of standards; alternative standard peptides can also be used when performing binding studies.

To obtain the peptide epitope sequences listed in each Table, protein sequence data for CEA were evaluated for the presence of the designated supermotif or motif. The “pos” (position) column in the Tables designates the amino acid position in the CEA 30 protein that corresponds to the first amino acid residue of the putative epitope. The “number of amino acids” indicates the number of residues in the epitope sequence.

6007458302-12-10099

### **HLA Class I Motifs Indicative of CTL Inducing Peptide Epitopes:**

The primary anchor residues of the HLA class I peptide epitope supermotifs and motifs delineated below are summarized in Table I. The HLA class I motifs set out in Table I(a) are those most particularly relevant to the invention claimed here. Primary and secondary anchor positions are summarized in Table II. Allele-specific HLA molecules that comprise HLA class I supertype families are listed in Table VI. In some cases, peptide epitopes may be listed in both a motif and a supermotif Table. The relationship of a particular motif and respective supermotif is indicated in the description of the individual motifs.

10

#### **IV.D.1. HLA-A1 supermotif**

The HLA-A1 supermotif is characterized by the presence in peptide ligands of a small (T or S) or hydrophobic (L, I, V, or M) primary anchor residue in position 2, and an aromatic (Y, F, or W) primary anchor residue at the C-terminal position of the epitope.

- 15 The corresponding family of HLA molecules that bind to the A1 supermotif (*i.e.*, the HLA-A1 supertype) is comprised of at least: A\*0101, A\*2601, A\*2602, A\*2501, and A\*3201 (*see, e.g.*, DiBrino, M. *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 151:5930, 1993; DiBrino, M. *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 152:620, 1994; Kondo, A. *et al.*, *Immunogenetics* 45:249, 1997). Other allele-specific HLA molecules predicted to be members of the A1 superfamily are shown in
- 20 Table VI. Peptides binding to each of the individual HLA proteins can be modulated by substitutions at primary and/or secondary anchor positions, preferably choosing respective residues specified for the supermotif.

Representative peptide epitopes that comprise the A1 supermotif are set forth on the attached Table VII.

25

#### **IV.D.2. HLA-A2 supermotif**

Primary anchor specificities for allele-specific HLA-A2.1 molecules (*see, e.g.*, Falk *et al.*, *Nature* 351:290-296, 1991; Hunt *et al.*, *Science* 255:1261-1263, 1992; Parker *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 149:3580-3587, 1992; Ruppert *et al.*, *Cell* 74:929-937, 1993) and cross-reactive binding among HLA-A2 and -A28 molecules have been described. (*See, e.g.*, Fruci *et al.*, *Human Immunol.* 38:187-192, 1993; Tanigaki *et al.*, *Human Immunol.* 39:155-162, 1994; Del Guercio *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 154:685-693, 1995; Kast *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 152:3904-3912, 1994 for reviews of relevant data.) These primary anchor residues define the HLA-A2 supermotif; which presence in peptide ligands corresponds

09547612 - 100905

to the ability to bind several different HLA-A2 and -A28 molecules. The HLA-A2 supermotif comprises peptide ligands with L, I, V, M, A, T, or Q as a primary anchor residue at position 2 and L, I, V, M, A, or T as a primary anchor residue at the C-terminal position of the epitope.

- 5       The corresponding family of HLA molecules (*i.e.*, the HLA-A2 supertype that binds these peptides) is comprised of at least: A\*0201, A\*0202, A\*0203, A\*0204, A\*0205, A\*0206, A\*0207, A\*0209, A\*0214, A\*6802, and A\*6901. Other allele-specific HLA molecules predicted to be members of the A2 superfamily are shown in Table VI. As explained in detail below, binding to each of the individual allele-specific  
10 HLA molecules can be modulated by substitutions at the primary anchor and/or secondary anchor positions, preferably choosing respective residues specified for the supermotif.

- 15      Representative peptide epitopes that comprise an A2 supermotif are set forth on the attached Table VIII. The motifs comprising the primary anchor residues V, A, T, or Q at position 2 and L, I, V, A, or T at the C-terminal position are those most particularly relevant to the invention claimed herein.

#### IV.D.3. HLA-A3 supermotif

- The HLA-A3 supermotif is characterized by the presence in peptide ligands of A,  
20 L, I, V, M, S, or, T as a primary anchor at position 2, and a positively charged residue, R or K, at the C-terminal position of the epitope, *e.g.*, in position 9 of 9-mers (*see, e.g.*, Sidney *et al.*, *Hum. Immunol.* 45:79, 1996). Exemplary members of the corresponding family of HLA molecules (the HLA-A3 supertype) that bind the A3 supermotif include at least: A\*0301, A\*1101, A\*3101, A\*3301, and A\*6801. Other allele-specific HLA  
25 molecules predicted to be members of the A3 supertype are shown in Table VI. As explained in detail below, peptide binding to each of the individual allele-specific HLA proteins can be modulated by substitutions of amino acids at the primary and/or secondary anchor positions of the peptide, preferably choosing respective residues specified for the supermotif.

- 30      Representative peptide epitopes that comprise the A3 supermotif are set forth on the attached Table IX.

09458302-1021005

#### IV.D.4. HLA-A24 supermotif

The HLA-A24 supermotif is characterized by the presence in peptide ligands of an aromatic (F, W, or Y) or hydrophobic aliphatic (L, I, V, M, or T) residue as a primary anchor in position 2, and Y, F, W, L, I, or M as primary anchor at the C-terminal position of the epitope (see, e.g., Sette and Sidney, *Immunogenetics*, in press, 1999). The corresponding family of HLA molecules that bind to the A24 supermotif (*i.e.*, the A24 supertype) includes at least: A\*2402, A\*3001, and A\*2301. Other allele-specific HLA molecules predicted to be members of the A24 supertype are shown in Table VI. Peptide binding to each of the allele-specific HLA molecules can be modulated by substitutions at primary and/or secondary anchor positions, preferably choosing respective residues specified for the supermotif.

Representative peptide epitopes that comprise the A24 supermotif are set forth on the attached Table X.

#### 15 IV.D.5. HLA-B7 supermotif

The HLA-B7 supermotif is characterized by peptides bearing proline in position 2 as a primary anchor, and a hydrophobic or aliphatic amino acid (L, I, V, M, A, F, W, or Y) as the primary anchor at the C-terminal position of the epitope. The corresponding family of HLA molecules that bind the B7 supermotif (*i.e.*, the HLA-B7 supertype) is 20 comprised of at least twenty six HLA-B proteins comprising at least: B\*0702, B\*0703, B\*0704, B\*0705, B\*1508, B\*3501, B\*3502, B\*3503, B\*3504, B\*3505, B\*3506, B\*3507, B\*3508, B\*5101, B\*5102, B\*5103, B\*5104, B\*5105, B\*5301, B\*5401, B\*5501, B\*5502, B\*5601, B\*5602, B\*6701, and B\*7801 (*see, e.g.*, Sidney, *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 154:247, 1995; Barber, *et al.*, *Curr. Biol.* 5:179, 1995; Hill, *et al.*, *Nature* 25 360:434, 1992; Rammensee, *et al.*, *Immunogenetics* 41:178, 1995 for reviews of relevant data). Other allele-specific HLA molecules predicted to be members of the B7 supertype are shown in Table VI. As explained in detail below, peptide binding to each of the individual allele-specific HLA proteins can be modulated by substitutions at the primary and/or secondary anchor positions of the peptide, preferably choosing respective residues 30 specified for the supermotif.

Representative peptide epitopes that comprise the B7 supermotif are set forth on the attached Table XI.

卷之三

#### **IV.D.6. HLA-B27 supermotif**

The HLA-B27 supermotif is characterized by the presence in peptide ligands of a positively charged (R, H, or K) residue as a primary anchor at position 2, and a hydrophobic (F, Y, L, W, M, I, A, or V) residue as a primary anchor at the C-terminal position of the epitope (see, e.g., Sidney and Sette, *Immunogenetics*, in press, 1999).

Exemplary members of the corresponding family of HLA molecules that bind to the B27 supermotif (*i.e.*, the B27 supertype) include at least B\*1401, B\*1402, B\*1509, B\*2702, B\*2703, B\*2704, B\*2705, B\*2706, B\*3801, B\*3901, B\*3902, and B\*7301. Other allele-specific HLA molecules predicted to be members of the B27 supertype are shown in Table VI. Peptide binding to each of the allele-specific HLA molecules can be modulated by substitutions at primary and/or secondary anchor positions, preferably choosing respective residues specified for the supermotif.

Representative peptide epitopes that comprise the B27 supermotif are set forth on the attached Table XII.

#### **IV.D.7. HLA-B44 supermotif**

The HLA-B44 supermotif is characterized by the presence in peptide ligands of negatively charged (D or E) residues as a primary anchor in position 2, and hydrophobic residues (F, W, Y, L, I, M, V, or A) as a primary anchor at the C-terminal position of the epitope (see, e.g., Sidney et al., *Immunol. Today* 17:261, 1996). Exemplary members of the corresponding family of HLA molecules that bind to the B44 supermotif (*i.e.*, the B44 supertype) include at least: B\*1801, B\*1802, B\*3701, B\*4001, B\*4002, B\*4006, B\*4402, B\*4403, and B\*4404. Peptide binding to each of the allele-specific HLA molecules can be modulated by substitutions at primary and/or secondary anchor positions; preferably choosing respective residues specified for the supermotif.

#### **IV.D.8. HLA-B58 supermotif**

The HLA-B58 supermotif is characterized by the presence in peptide ligands of a small aliphatic residue (A, S, or T) as a primary anchor residue at position 2, and an aromatic or hydrophobic residue (F, W, Y, L, I, V, M, or A) as a primary anchor residue at the C-terminal position of the epitope (see, e.g., Sidney and Sette, *Immunogenetics*, in press, 1999 for reviews of relevant data). Exemplary members of the corresponding family of HLA molecules that bind to the B58 supermotif (*i.e.*, the B58 supertype) include at least: B\*1516, B\*1517, B\*5701, B\*5702, and B\*5801. Other allele-specific

HLA molecules predicted to be members of the B58 supertype are shown in Table VI. Peptide binding to each of the allele-specific HLA molecules can be modulated by substitutions at primary and/or secondary anchor positions, preferably choosing respective residues specified for the supermotif.

- 5 Representative peptide epitopes that comprise the B58 supermotif are set forth on the attached Table XIII.

#### **IV.D.9. HLA-B62 supermotif**

- The HLA-B62 supermotif is characterized by the presence in peptide ligands of
- 10 the polar aliphatic residue Q or a hydrophobic aliphatic residue (L, V, M, I, or P) as a primary anchor in position 2, and a hydrophobic residue (F, W, Y, M, I, V, L, or A) as a primary anchor at the C-terminal position of the epitope (*see, e.g.*, Sidney and Sette, *Immunogenetics*, in press, 1999). Exemplary members of the corresponding family of HLA molecules that bind to the B62 supermotif (*i.e.*, the B62 supertype) include at least:
- 15 B\*1501, B\*1502, B\*1513, and B5201. Other allele-specific HLA molecules predicted to be members of the B62 supertype are shown in Table VI. Peptide binding to each of the allele-specific HLA molecules can be modulated by substitutions at primary and/or secondary anchor positions, preferably choosing respective residues specified for the supermotif.
- 20 Representative peptide epitopes that comprise the B62 supermotif are set forth on the attached Table XIV.

#### **IV.D.10. HLA-A1 motif**

- The HLA-A1 motif is characterized by the presence in peptide ligands of T, S, or
- 25 M as a primary anchor residue at position 2 and the presence of Y as a primary anchor residue at the C-terminal position of the epitope. An alternative allele-specific A1 motif is characterized by a primary anchor residue at position 3 rather than position 2. This motif is characterized by the presence of D, E, A, or S as a primary anchor residue in position 3, and a Y as a primary anchor residue at the C-terminal position of the epitope
- 30 (*see, e.g.*, DiBrino *et al.*, *J. Immunol.*, 152:620, 1994; Kondo *et al.*, *Immunogenetics* 45:249, 1997; and Kubo *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 152:3913, 1994 for reviews of relevant data). Peptide binding to HLA-A1 can be modulated by substitutions at primary and/or secondary anchor positions, preferably choosing respective residues specified for the motif.

Representative peptide epitopes that comprise either A1 motif are set forth on the attached Table XV. Those epitopes comprising T, S, or M at position 2 and Y at the C-terminal position are also included in the listing of HLA-A1 supermotif-bearing peptide epitopes listed in Table VII, as these residues are a subset of the A1 supermotif primary anchors.

#### IV.D.11. HLA-A\*0201 motif

An HLA-A2\*0201 motif was determined to be characterized by the presence in peptide ligands of L or M as a primary anchor residue in position 2, and L or V as a primary anchor residue at the C-terminal position of a 9-residue peptide (see, e.g., Falk *et al.*, *Nature* 351:290-296, 1991) and was further found to comprise an I at position 2 and I or A at the C-terminal position of a nine amino acid peptide (see, e.g., Hunt *et al.*, *Science* 255:1261-1263, March 6, 1992; Parker *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 149:3580-3587, 1992). The A\*0201 allele-specific motif has also been defined by the present inventors to additionally comprise V, A, T, or Q as a primary anchor residue at position 2, and M or T as a primary anchor residue at the C-terminal position of the epitope (see, e.g., Kast *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 152:3904-3912, 1994). Thus, the HLA-A\*0201 motif comprises peptide ligands with L, I, V, M, A, T, or Q as primary anchor residues at position 2 and L, I, V, M, A, or T as a primary anchor residue at the C-terminal position of the epitope. The preferred and tolerated residues that characterize the primary anchor positions of the HLA-A\*0201 motif are identical to the residues describing the A2 supermotif. (For reviews of relevant data, see, e.g., del Guercio *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 154:685-693, 1995; Ruppert *et al.*, *Cell* 74:929-937, 1993; Sidney *et al.*, *Immunol. Today* 17:261-266, 1996; Sette and Sidney, *Curr. Opin. in Immunol.* 10:478-482, 1998). Secondary anchor residues that characterize the A\*0201 motif have additionally been defined (see, e.g., Ruppert *et al.*, *Cell* 74:929-937, 1993). These are shown in Table II. Peptide binding to HLA-A\*0201 molecules can be modulated by substitutions at primary and/or secondary anchor positions, preferably choosing respective residues specified for the motif.

Representative peptide epitopes that comprise an A\*0201 motif are set forth on the attached Table VIII. The A\*0201 motifs comprising the primary anchor residues V, A, T, or Q at position 2 and L, I, V, A, or T at the C-terminal position are those most particularly relevant to the invention claimed herein.

6507871.20060460

#### **IV.D.12. HLA-A3 motif**

The HLA-A3 motif is characterized by the presence in peptide ligands of L, M, V, I, S, A, T, F, C, G, or D as a primary anchor residue at position 2, and the presence of K, sY, R, H, F, or A as a primary anchor residue at the C-terminal position of the epitope  
 5 (see, e.g., DiBrino *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci USA* 90:1508, 1993; and Kubo *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 152:3913-3924, 1994). Peptide binding to HLA-A3 can be modulated by substitutions at primary and/or secondary anchor positions, preferably choosing respective residues specified for the motif.

Representative peptide epitopes that comprise the A3 motif are set forth on the  
 10 attached Table XVI. Those peptide epitopes that also comprise the A3 supermotif are also listed in Table IX. The A3 supermotif primary anchor residues comprise a subset of the A3- and A11-allele specific motif primary anchor residues.

#### **IV.D.13. HLA-A11 motif**

15 The HLA-A11 motif is characterized by the presence in peptide ligands of V, T, M, L, I, S, A, G, N, C, D, or F as a primary anchor residue in position 2, and K, R, Y, or H as a primary anchor residue at the C-terminal position of the epitope (see, e.g., Zhang *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci USA* 90:2217-2221, 1993; and Kubo *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 152:3913-3924, 1994). Peptide binding to HLA-A11 can be modulated by substitutions  
 20 at primary and/or secondary anchor positions, preferably choosing respective residues specified for the motif.

Representative peptide epitopes that comprise the A11 motif are set forth on the attached Table XVII; peptide epitopes comprising the A3 allele-specific motif are also present in this Table because of the extensive overlap between the A3 and A11 motif  
 25 primary anchor specificities. Further, those peptide epitopes that comprise the A3 supermotif are also listed in Table IX.

#### **IV.D.14. HLA-A24 motif**

The HLA-A24 motif is characterized by the presence in peptide ligands of Y, F,  
 30 W, or M as a primary anchor residue in position 2, and F, L, I, or W as a primary anchor residue at the C-terminal position of the epitope (see, e.g., Kondo *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 155:4307-4312, 1995; and Kubo *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 152:3913-3924, 1994). Peptide binding to HLA-A24 molecules can be modulated by substitutions at primary and/or

6507217 - 20160516160

secondary anchor positions; preferably choosing respective residues specified for the motif.

- Representative peptide epitopes that comprise the A24 motif are set forth on the attached Table XVIII. These epitopes are also listed in Table X, which sets forth HLA-
- 5 A24-supermotif-bearing peptide epitopes, as the primary anchor residues characterizing the A24 allele-specific motif comprise a subset of the A24 supermotif primary anchor residues.

#### **Motifs Indicative of Class II HLA Inducing Peptide Epitopes**

- 10 The primary and secondary anchor residues of the HLA class II peptide epitope supermotifs and motifs delineated below are summarized in Table III.

#### **IV.D.15. HLA DR-1-4-7 supermotif**

- Motifs have also been identified for peptides that bind to three common HLA
- 15 class II allele-specific HLA molecules: HLA DRB1\*0401, DRB1\*0101, and DRB1\*0701 (*see, e.g.,* the review by Southwood *et al. J. Immunology* 160:3363-3373,1998).
- Collectively, the common residues from these motifs delineate the HLA DR-1-4-7 supermotif. Peptides that bind to these DR molecules carry a supermotif characterized by a large aromatic or hydrophobic residue (Y, F, W, L, I, V, or M) as a primary anchor
- 20 residue in position 1, and a small, non-charged residue (S, T, C, A, P, V, I, L, or M) as a primary anchor residue in position 6 of a 9-mer core region. Allele-specific secondary effects and secondary anchors for each of these HLA types have also been identified (Southwood *et al., supra*). These are set forth in Table III. Peptide binding to HLA-DRB1\*0401, DRB1\*0101, and/or DRB1\*0701 can be modulated by substitutions at
- 25 primary and/or secondary anchor positions, preferably choosing respective residues specified for the supermotif.

- Potential epitope 9-mer core regions comprising the DR-1-4-7 supermotif, wherein position 1 of the supermotif is at position 1 of the nine-residue core, are set forth in Table XIX. Respective exemplary peptide epitopes of 15 amino acid residues in
- 30 length, each of which comprise the nine residue core, are also shown in the Table along with cross-reactive binding data for the exemplary 15-residue supermotif-bearing peptides.

650747-12035160

**IV.D.16. HLA DR3 motifs**

Two alternative motifs (*i.e.*, submotifs) characterize peptide epitopes that bind to HLA-DR3 molecules (see, e.g., Geluk *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 152:5742, 1994). In the first motif (submotif DR3a) a large, hydrophobic residue (L, I, V, M, F, or Y) is present in anchor position 1 of a 9-mer core, and D is present as an anchor at position 4, towards the carboxyl terminus of the epitope. As in other class II motifs, core position 1 may or may not occupy the peptide N-terminal position.

The alternative DR3 submotif provides for lack of the large, hydrophobic residue at anchor position 1, and/or lack of the negatively charged or amide-like anchor residue at position 4, by the presence of a positive charge at position 6 towards the carboxyl terminus of the epitope. Thus, for the alternative allele-specific DR3 motif (submotif DR3b): L, I, V, M, F, Y, A, or Y is present at anchor position 1; D, N, Q, E, S, or T is present at anchor position 4; and K, R, or H is present at anchor position 6. Peptide binding to HLA-DR3 can be modulated by substitutions at primary and/or secondary anchor positions, preferably choosing respective residues specified for the motif.

Potential peptide epitope 9-mer core regions corresponding to a nine residue sequence comprising the DR3a submotif (wherein position 1 of the motif is at position 1 of the nine residue core) are set forth in Table XXa. Respective exemplary peptide epitopes of 15 amino acid residues in length, each of which comprise the nine residue core, are also shown in Table XXa along with binding data for exemplary DR3 submotif a-bearing peptides.

Potential peptide epitope 9-mer core regions comprising the DR3b submotif and respective exemplary 15-mer peptides comprising the DR3 submotif-b epitope are set forth in Table XXb along with binding data of exemplary DR3 submotif b-bearing peptides.

Each of the HLA class I or class II peptide epitopes set out in the Tables herein are deemed singly to be an inventive aspect of this application. Further, it is also an inventive aspect of this application that each peptide epitope may be used in combination with any other peptide epitope.

30

**IV.E. Enhancing Population Coverage of the Vaccine**

Vaccines that have broad population coverage are preferred because they are more commercially viable and generally applicable to the most people. Broad population coverage can be obtained using the peptides of the invention (and nucleic acid

6507217.201685460

compositions that encode such peptides) through selecting peptide epitopes that bind to HLA alleles which, when considered in total, are present in most of the population. Table XXI lists the overall frequencies of the HLA class I supertypes in various ethnicities (Table XXIa) and the combined population coverage achieved by the A2-, A3-, and B7- supertypes (Table XXIb). The A2-, A3-, and B7 supertypes are each present on the average of over 40% in each of these five major ethnic groups. Coverage in excess of 80% is achieved with a combination of these supermotifs. These results suggest that effective and non-ethnically biased population coverage is achieved upon use of a limited number of cross-reactive peptides. Although the population coverage reached with these 5 three main peptide specificities is high, coverage can be expanded to reach 95% 10 population coverage and above, and more easily achieve truly multispecific responses upon use of additional supermotif or allele-specific motif bearing peptides.

The B44-, A1-, and A24-supertypes are each present, on average, in a range from 25% to 40% in these major ethnic populations (Table XXIa). While less prevalent 15 overall, the B27-, B58-, and B62 supertypes are each present with a frequency >25% in at least one major ethnic group (Table XXIa). Table XXIb summarizes the estimated prevalence of combinations of HLA supertypes that have been identified in five major ethnic groups. The incremental coverage obtained by the inclusion of A1-, A24-, and B44-supertypes to the A2, A3, and B7 coverage and coverage obtained with all of the 20 supertypes described herein, is shown.

The data presented herein, together with the previous definition of the A2-, A3-, and B7-supertypes, indicates that all antigens, with the possible exception of A29, B8, and B46, can be classified into a total of nine HLA supertypes. By including epitopes from the six most frequent supertypes, an average population coverage of 99% is obtained 25 for five major ethnic groups.

#### **IV.F. Immune Response-Stimulating Peptide Analogs**

In general, CTL and HTL responses are not directed against all possible epitopes. Rather, they are restricted to a few "immunodominant" determinants (Zinkernagel, *et al.*, 30 *Adv. Immunol.* 27:5159, 1979; Bennink, *et al.*, *J. Exp. Med.* 168:1935-1939, 1988; Rawle, *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 146:3977-3984, 1991). It has been recognized that immunodominance (Benacerraf, *et al.*, *Science* 175:273-279, 1972) could be explained by either the ability of a given epitope to selectively bind a particular HLA protein (determinant selection theory) (Vitiello, *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 131:1635, 1983); Rosenthal, *et al.*, *Nature* 267:156-

158, 1977), or to be selectively recognized by the existing TCR (T cell receptor) specificities (repertoire theory) (Klein, J., IMMUNOLOGY, THE SCIENCE OF SELF/NONSELF DISCRIMINATION, John Wiley & Sons, New York, pp. 270-310, 1982). It has been demonstrated that additional factors, mostly linked to processing events, can also play a

- 5 key role in dictating, beyond strict immunogenicity, which of the many potential determinants will be presented as immunodominant (Sercarz, *et al.*, *Annu. Rev. Immunol.* 11:729-766, 1993).

Because tissue specific and developmental TAAs are expressed on normal tissue at least at some point in time or location within the body, it may be expected that T cells 10 to them, particularly dominant epitopes, are eliminated during immunological surveillance and that tolerance is induced. However, CTL responses to tumor epitopes in both normal donors and cancer patient has been detected, which may indicate that tolerance is incomplete (*see, e.g.*, Kawashima *et al.*, *Hum. Immunol.* 59:1, 1998; Tsang, *J. Natl. Cancer Inst.* 87:82-90, 1995; Rongcun *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 163:1037, 1999). Thus, 15 immune tolerance does not completely eliminate or inactivate CTL precursors capable of recognizing high affinity HLA class I binding peptides.

An additional strategy to overcome tolerance is to use analog peptides. Without 20 intending to be bound by theory, it is believed that because T cells to dominant epitopes may have been clonally deleted, selecting subdominant epitopes may allow existing T cells to be recruited, which will then lead to a therapeutic or prophylactic response. However, the binding of HLA molecules to subdominant epitopes is often less vigorous than to dominant ones. Accordingly, there is a need to be able to modulate the binding affinity of particular immunogenic epitopes for one or more HLA molecules, and thereby 25 to modulate the immune response elicited by the peptide, for example to prepare analog peptides which elicit a more vigorous response.

Although peptides with suitable cross-reactivity among all alleles of a superfamily are identified by the screening procedures described above, cross-reactivity is not always as complete as possible, and in certain cases procedures to increase cross-reactivity of peptides can be useful; moreover, such procedures can also be used to modify other 30 properties of the peptides such as binding affinity or peptide stability. Having established the general rules that govern cross-reactivity of peptides for HLA alleles within a given motif or supermotif, modification (*i.e.*, analoging) of the structure of peptides of particular interest in order to achieve broader (or otherwise modified) HLA binding capacity can be performed. More specifically, peptides which exhibit the broadest cross-

reactivity patterns, can be produced in accordance with the teachings herein. The present concepts related to analog generation are set forth in greater detail in co-pending U.S.S.N. 09/226,775 filed 1/6/99.

- In brief, the strategy employed utilizes the motifs or supermotifs which correlate  
5 with binding to certain HLA molecules. The motifs or supermotifs are defined by having primary anchors, and in many cases secondary anchors. Analog peptides can be created by substituting amino acid residues at primary anchor, secondary anchor, or at primary and secondary anchor positions. Generally, analogs are made for peptides that already bear a motif or supermotif. Preferred secondary anchor residues of supermotifs and  
10 motifs that have been defined for HLA class I and class II binding peptides are shown in Tables II and III, respectively.

For a number of the motifs or supermotifs in accordance with the invention, residues are defined which are deleterious to binding to allele-specific HLA molecules or members of HLA supertypes that bind the respective motif or supermotif (Tables II and  
15 III). Accordingly, removal of such residues that are detrimental to binding can be performed in accordance with the present invention. For example, in the case of the A3 supertype, when all peptides that have such deleterious residues are removed from the population of peptides used in the analysis, the incidence of cross-reactivity increased from 22% to 37% (*see, e.g.*, Sidney, J. *et al.*, *Hu. Immunol.* 45:79, 1996). Thus, one  
20 strategy to improve the cross-reactivity of peptides within a given supermotif is simply to delete one or more of the deleterious residues present within a peptide and substitute a small "neutral" residue such as Ala (that may not influence T cell recognition of the peptide). An enhanced likelihood of cross-reactivity is expected if, together with elimination of detrimental residues within a peptide, "preferred" residues associated with  
25 high affinity binding to an allele-specific HLA molecule or to multiple HLA molecules within a superfamily are inserted.

To ensure that an analog peptide, when used as a vaccine, actually elicits a CTL response to the native epitope *in vivo* (or, in the case of class II epitopes, elicits helper T cells that cross-react with the wild type peptides), the analog peptide may be used to  
30 immunize T cells *in vitro* from individuals of the appropriate HLA allele. Thereafter, the immunized cells' capacity to induce lysis of wild type peptide sensitized target cells is evaluated. It will be desirable to use as antigen presenting cells, cells that have been either infected, or transfected with the appropriate genes, or, in the case of class II

00000000000000000000000000000000

epitopes only, cells that have been pulsed with whole protein antigens, to establish whether endogenously produced antigen is also recognized by the relevant T cells.

Another embodiment of the invention is to create analogs of weak binding peptides, to thereby ensure adequate numbers of cross-reactive cellular binders. Class I binding peptides exhibiting binding affinities of 500-5000 nM, and carrying an acceptable but suboptimal primary anchor residue at one or both positions can be "fixed" by substituting preferred anchor residues in accordance with the respective supertype. The analog peptides can then be tested for crossbinding activity.

Another embodiment for generating effective peptide analogs involves the substitution of residues that have an adverse impact on peptide stability or solubility in, e.g., a liquid environment. This substitution may occur at any position of the peptide epitope. For example, a cysteine can be substituted out in favor of  $\alpha$ -amino butyric acid ("B" in the single letter abbreviations for peptide sequences listed herein). Due to its chemical nature, cysteine has the propensity to form disulfide bridges and sufficiently alter the peptide structurally so as to reduce binding capacity. Substituting  $\alpha$ -amino butyric acid for cysteine not only alleviates this problem, but actually improves binding and crossbinding capability in certain instances (see, e.g., the review by Sette *et al.*, In: Persistent Viral Infections, Eds. R. Ahmed and I. Chen, John Wiley & Sons, England, 1999).

Representative analog peptides are set forth in Table XXII. The Table indicates the length and sequence of the analog peptide as well as the motif or supermotif, if appropriate. The information in the "Fixed Nomenclature" column indicates the residues substituted at the indicated position numbers for the respective analog.

**IV.G. Computer Screening of Protein Sequences from Disease-Related Antigens for Supermotif- or Motif-Bearing Peptides**

In order to identify supermotif- or motif-bearing epitopes in a target antigen, a native protein sequence, e.g., a tumor-associated antigen, or sequences from an infectious organism, or a donor tissue for transplantation, is screened using a means for computing, such as an intellectual calculation or a computer, to determine the presence of a supermotif or motif within the sequence. The information obtained from the analysis of native peptide can be used directly to evaluate the status of the native peptide or may be utilized subsequently to generate the peptide epitope.

Computer programs that allow the rapid screening of protein sequences for the occurrence of the subject supermotifs or motifs are encompassed by the present invention; as are programs that permit the generation of analog peptides. These programs are implemented to analyze any identified amino acid sequence or operate on an unknown sequence and simultaneously determine the sequence and identify motif-bearing epitopes thereof; analogs can be simultaneously determined as well. Generally, the identified sequences will be from a pathogenic organism or a tumor-associated peptide. For example, the target TAA molecules include, without limitation, CEA, MAGE, p53 and her2/neu.

10 It is important that the selection criteria utilized for prediction of peptide binding  
are as accurate as possible, to correlate most efficiently with actual binding. Prediction of  
peptides that bind, for example, to HLA-A\*0201, on the basis of the presence of the  
appropriate primary anchors, is positive at about a 30% rate (see, e.g., Ruppert, J. et al.  
*Cell* 74:929, 1993). However, by extensively analyzing peptide-HLA binding data  
15 disclosed herein, data in related patent applications, and data in the art, the present  
inventors have developed a number of allele-specific polynomial algorithms that  
dramatically increase the predictive value over identification on the basis of the presence  
of primary anchor residues alone. These algorithms take into account not only the  
presence or absence of primary anchors, but also consider the positive or deleterious  
20 presence of secondary anchor residues (to account for the impact of different amino acids  
at different positions). The algorithms are essentially based on the premise that the  
overall affinity (or  $\Delta G$ ) of peptide-HLA interactions can be approximated as a linear  
polynomial function of the type:

$$\Delta G = a_{1i} \times a_{2i} \times a_{3i} \dots \times a_{ni}$$

25 where  $a_{ij}$  is a coefficient that represents the effect of the presence of a given amino acid ( $j$ ) at a given position ( $i$ ) along the sequence of a peptide of  $n$  amino acids. An important assumption of this method is that the effects at each position are essentially independent of each other. This assumption is justified by studies that demonstrated that peptides are bound to HLA molecules and recognized by T cells in essentially an extended conformation. Derivation of specific algorithm coefficients has been described, for example, in Gulukota, K. et al., *J. Mol. Biol.* 267:1258, 1997.

Additional methods to identify preferred peptide sequences, which also make use of specific motifs, include the use of neural networks and molecular modeling programs

(see, e.g., Milik *et al.*, *Nature Biotechnology* 16:753, 1998; Altuvia *et al.*, *Hum. Immunol.* 58:1, 1997; Altuvia *et al.*, *J. Mol. Biol.* 249:244, 1995; Buus, S. *Curr. Opin. Immunol.* 11:209-213, 1999; Brusic, V. *et al.*, *Bioinformatics* 14:121-130, 1998; Parker *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 152:163, 1993; Meister *et al.*, *Vaccine* 13:581, 1995; Hammer *et al.*, *J. Exp. Med.* 180:2353, 1994; Sturniolo *et al.*, *Nature Biotechnol.* 17:555 1999).

For example, it has been shown that in sets of A\*0201 motif-bearing peptides containing at least one preferred secondary anchor residue while avoiding the presence of any deleterious secondary anchor residues, 69% of the peptides will bind A\*0201 with an IC<sub>50</sub> less than 500 nM (Ruppert, J. *et al.* *Cell* 74:929, 1993). These algorithms are also 10 flexible in that cut-off scores may be adjusted to select sets of peptides with greater or lower predicted binding properties, as desired.

In utilizing computer screening to identify peptide epitopes, a protein sequence or translated sequence may be analyzed using software developed to search for motifs, for example the "FINDPATTERNS" program (Devereux, *et al.* *Nucl. Acids Res.* 12:387-395, 15 1984) or MotifSearch 1.4 software program (D. Brown, San Diego, CA) to identify potential peptide sequences containing appropriate HLA binding motifs. The identified peptides can be scored using customized polynomial algorithms to predict their capacity to bind specific HLA class I or class II alleles. As appreciated by one of ordinary skill in the art, a large array of computer programming software and hardware options are 20 available in the relevant art which can be employed to implement the motifs of the invention in order to evaluate (e.g., without limitation, to identify epitopes, identify epitope concentration per peptide length, or to generate analogs) known or unknown peptide sequences.

In accordance with the procedures described above, CEA peptide epitopes and 25 analogs thereof that are able to bind HLA supertype groups or allele-specific HLA molecules have been identified (Tables VII-XX; Table XXII).

#### **IV.H. Preparation of Peptide Epitopes**

Peptides in accordance with the invention can be prepared synthetically, by 30 recombinant DNA technology or chemical synthesis, or from natural sources such as native tumors or pathogenic organisms. Peptide epitopes may be synthesized individually or as polyepitopic peptides. Although the peptide will preferably be substantially free of other naturally occurring host cell proteins and fragments thereof, in some embodiments the peptides may be synthetically conjugated to native fragments or particles.

The peptides in accordance with the invention can be a variety of lengths, and either in their neutral (uncharged) forms or in forms which are salts. The peptides in accordance with the invention are either free of modifications such as glycosylation, side chain oxidation, or phosphorylation; or they contain these modifications, subject to the 5 condition that modifications do not destroy the biological activity of the peptides as described herein.

Desirably, the peptide epitope will be as small as possible while still maintaining substantially all of the immunologic activity of the native protein. When possible, it may be desirable to optimize HLA class I binding peptide epitopes of the invention to a length 10 of about 8 to about 13 amino acid residues, preferably 9 to 10. HLA class II binding peptide epitopes may be optimized to a length of about 6 to about 30 amino acids in length, preferably to between about 13 and about 20 residues. Preferably, the peptide epitopes are commensurate in size with endogenously processed pathogen-derived peptides or tumor cell peptides that are bound to the relevant HLA molecules.

15 The identification and preparation of peptides of other lengths can also be carried out using the techniques described herein. Moreover, it is preferred to identify native peptide regions that contain a high concentration of class I and/or class II epitopes. Such a sequence is generally selected on the basis that it contains the greatest number of epitopes per amino acid length. It is to be appreciated that epitopes can be present in a 20 frame-shifted manner, *e.g.* a 10 amino acid long peptide could contain two 9 amino acid long epitopes and one 10 amino acid long epitope; upon intracellular processing, each epitope can be exposed and bound by an HLA molecule upon administration of such a peptide. This larger, preferably multi-epitopic, peptide can be generated synthetically, recombinantly, or via cleavage from the native source.

25 The peptides of the invention can be prepared in a wide variety of ways. For the preferred relatively short size, the peptides can be synthesized in solution or on a solid support in accordance with conventional techniques. Various automatic synthesizers are commercially available and can be used in accordance with known protocols. (*See, for example, Stewart & Young, SOLID PHASE PEPTIDE SYNTHESIS, 2D. ED., Pierce Chemical 30 Co., 1984*). Further, individual peptide epitopes can be joined using chemical ligation to produce larger peptides that are still within the bounds of the invention.

Alternatively, recombinant DNA technology can be employed wherein a nucleotide sequence which encodes an immunogenic peptide of interest is inserted into an expression vector, transformed or transfected into an appropriate host cell and cultivated

under conditions suitable for expression. These procedures are generally known in the art, as described generally in Sambrook *et al.*, MOLECULAR CLONING, A LABORATORY MANUAL, Cold Spring Harbor Press, Cold Spring Harbor, New York (1989). Thus, recombinant polypeptides which comprise one or more peptide sequences of the invention can be used to present the appropriate T cell epitope.

The nucleotide coding sequence for peptide epitopes of the preferred lengths contemplated herein can be synthesized by chemical techniques, for example, the phosphotriester method of Matteucci, *et al.*, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 103:3185 (1981). Peptide analogs can be made simply by substituting the appropriate and desired nucleic acid base(s) for those that encode the native peptide sequence; exemplary nucleic acid substitutions are those that encode an amino acid defined by the motifs/supermotifs herein. The coding sequence can then be provided with appropriate linkers and ligated into expression vectors commonly available in the art, and the vectors used to transform suitable hosts to produce the desired fusion protein. A number of such vectors and suitable host systems are now available. For expression of the fusion proteins, the coding sequence will be provided with operably linked start and stop codons, promoter and terminator regions and usually a replication system to provide an expression vector for expression in the desired cellular host. For example, promoter sequences compatible with bacterial hosts are provided in plasmids containing convenient restriction sites for insertion of the desired coding sequence. The resulting expression vectors are transformed into suitable bacterial hosts. Of course, yeast, insect or mammalian cell hosts may also be used, employing suitable vectors and control sequences.

25 **IV.I. Assays to Detect T-Cell Responses**

Once HLA binding peptides are identified, they can be tested for the ability to elicit a T-cell response. The preparation and evaluation of motif-bearing peptides are described in PCT publications WO 94/20127 and WO 94/03205. Briefly, peptides comprising epitopes from a particular antigen are synthesized and tested for their ability to bind to the appropriate HLA proteins. These assays may involve evaluating the binding of a peptide of the invention to purified HLA class I molecules in relation to the binding of a radioiodinated reference peptide. Alternatively, cells expressing empty class I molecules (*i.e.* lacking peptide therein) may be evaluated for peptide binding by immunofluorescent staining and flow microfluorimetry. Other assays that may be used to

evaluate peptide binding include peptide-dependent class I assembly assays and/or the inhibition of CTL recognition by peptide competition. Those peptides that bind to the class I molecule, typically with an affinity of 500 nM or less, are further evaluated for their ability to serve as targets for CTLs derived from infected or immunized individuals,

5 as well as for their capacity to induce primary *in vitro* or *in vivo* CTL responses that can give rise to CTL populations capable of reacting with selected target cells associated with a disease. Corresponding assays are used for evaluation of HLA class II binding peptides. HLA class II motif-bearing peptides that are shown to bind, typically at an affinity of 1000 nM or less, are further evaluated for the ability to stimulate HTL responses.

10 Conventional assays utilized to detect T cell responses include proliferation assays, lymphokine secretion assays, direct cytotoxicity assays, and limiting dilution assays. For example, antigen-presenting cells that have been incubated with a peptide can be assayed for the ability to induce CTL responses in responder cell populations.

15 Antigen-presenting cells can be normal cells such as peripheral blood mononuclear cells or dendritic cells. Alternatively, mutant non-human mammalian cell lines that are deficient in their ability to load class I molecules with internally processed peptides and that have been transfected with the appropriate human class I gene, may be used to test for the capacity of the peptide to induce *in vitro* primary CTL responses.

20 Peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMCs) may be used as the responder cell source of CTL precursors. The appropriate antigen-presenting cells are incubated with peptide, after which the peptide-loaded antigen-presenting cells are then incubated with the responder cell population under optimized culture conditions. Positive CTL activation can be determined by assaying the culture for the presence of CTLs that kill radio-labeled target cells, both specific peptide-pulsed targets as well as target cells  
25 expressing endogenously processed forms of the antigen from which the peptide sequence was derived.

More recently, a method has been devised which allows direct quantification of antigen-specific T cells by staining with Fluorescein-labelled HLA tetrameric complexes (Altman, J. D. *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 90:10330, 1993; Altman, J. D. *et al.*,  
30 *Science* 274:94, 1996). Other relatively recent technical developments include staining for intracellular lymphokines, and interferon- $\gamma$  release assays or ELISPOT assays. Tetramer staining, intracellular lymphokine staining and ELISPOT assays all appear to be at least 10-fold more sensitive than more conventional assays (Lalvani, A. *et al.*, *J. Exp.*

*Med.* 186:859, 1997; Dunbar, P. R. *et al.*, *Curr. Biol.* 8:413, 1998; Murali-Krishna, K. *et al.*, *Immunity* 8:177, 1998).

HTL activation may also be assessed using such techniques known to those in the art such as T cell proliferation and secretion of lymphokines, e.g. IL-2 (see, e.g.

- 5 Alexander *et al.*, *Immunity* 1:751-761, 1994).

Alternatively, immunization of HLA transgenic mice can be used to determine immunogenicity of peptide epitopes. Several transgenic mouse models including mice with human A2.1, A11 (which can additionally be used to analyze HLA-A3 epitopes), and B7 alleles have been characterized and others (e.g., transgenic mice for HLA-A1 and

- 10 A24) are being developed. HLA-DR1 and HLA-DR3 mouse models have also been developed. Additional transgenic mouse models with other HLA alleles may be generated as necessary. Mice may be immunized with peptides emulsified in Incomplete Freund's Adjuvant and the resulting T cells tested for their capacity to recognize peptide-pulsed target cells and target cells transfected with appropriate genes. CTL responses 15 may be analyzed using cytotoxicity assays described above. Similarly, HTL responses may be analyzed using such assays as T cell proliferation or secretion of lymphokines.

Exemplary immunogenic peptide epitopes are set out in Table XXIII.

#### **IV.J. Use of Peptide Epitopes as Diagnostic Agents and for Evaluating Immune Responses**

HLA class I and class II binding peptides as described herein can be used, in one embodiment of the invention, as reagents to evaluate an immune response. The immune response to be evaluated may be induced by using as an immunogen any agent that may result in the production of antigen-specific CTLs or HTLs that recognize and bind to the peptide epitope(s) to be employed as the reagent. The peptide reagent need not be used as the immunogen. Assay systems that may be used for such an analysis include relatively recent technical developments such as tetramers, staining for intracellular lymphokines and interferon release assays, or ELISPOT assays.

For example, a peptide of the invention may be used in a tetramer staining assay 30 to assess peripheral blood mononuclear cells for the presence of antigen-specific CTLs following exposure to a tumor cell antigen or an immunogen. The HLA-tetrameric complex is used to directly visualize antigen-specific CTLs (see, e.g., Ogg *et al.*, *Science* 279:2103-2106, 1998; and Altman *et al.*, *Science* 174:94-96, 1996) and determine the frequency of the antigen-specific CTL population in a sample of peripheral blood

00000000000000000000000000000000

mononuclear cells. A tetramer reagent using a peptide of the invention may be generated as follows: A peptide that binds to an HLA molecule is refolded in the presence of the corresponding HLA heavy chain and  $\beta_2$ -microglobulin to generate a trimolecular complex. The complex is biotinylated at the carboxyl terminal end of the heavy chain at

5 a site that was previously engineered into the protein. Tetramer formation is then induced by the addition of streptavidin. By means of fluorescently labeled streptavidin, the tetramer can be used to stain antigen-specific cells. The cells may then be identified, for example, by flow cytometry. Such an analysis may be used for diagnostic or prognostic purposes.

10 Peptides of the invention may also be used as reagents to evaluate immune recall responses (see, e.g., Bertoni *et al.*, *J. Clin. Invest.* 100:503-513, 1997 and Penna *et al.*, *J. Exp. Med.* 174:1565-1570, 1991). For example, patient PBMC samples from individuals with cancer may be analyzed for the presence of antigen-specific CTLs or HTLs using specific peptides. A blood sample containing mononuclear cells may be evaluated by

15 cultivating the PBMCs and stimulating the cells with a peptide of the invention. After an appropriate cultivation period, the expanded cell population may be analyzed, for example, for CTL or for HTL activity.

The peptides may also be used as reagents to evaluate the efficacy of a vaccine. PBMCs obtained from a patient vaccinated with an immunogen may be analyzed using,

20 for example, either of the methods described above. The patient is HLA typed, and peptide epitope reagents that recognize the allele-specific molecules present in that patient are selected for the analysis. The immunogenicity of the vaccine is indicated by the presence of epitope-specific CTLs and/or HTLs in the PBMC sample.

The peptides of the invention may also be used to make antibodies, using techniques well known in the art (see, e.g. *CURRENT PROTOCOLS IN IMMUNOLOGY*, Wiley/Greene, NY; and *Antibodies A Laboratory Manual*, Harlow and Lane, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, 1989), which may be useful as reagents to diagnose or monitor cancer. Such antibodies include those that recognize a peptide in the context of an HLA molecule, *i.e.*, antibodies that bind to a peptide-MHC complex.

30

#### **IV.K. Vaccine Compositions**

Vaccines that contain an immunogenically effective amount of one or more peptides as described herein are a further embodiment of the invention. Once

600104 200305160

appropriately immunogenic epitopes have been defined, they can be sorted and delivered by various means, herein referred to as "vaccine" compositions. Such vaccine compositions can include, for example, lipopeptides (e.g., Vitiello, A. et al., *J. Clin. Invest.* 95:341, 1995), peptide compositions encapsulated in poly(DL-lactide-co-glycolide) ("PLG") microspheres (see, e.g., Eldridge, et al., *Molec. Immunol.* 28:287-294, 1991; Alonso et al., *Vaccine* 12:299-306, 1994; Jones et al., *Vaccine* 13:675-681, 1995), peptide compositions contained in immune stimulating complexes (ISCOMS) (see, e.g., Takahashi et al., *Nature* 344:873-875, 1990; Hu et al., *Clin Exp Immunol.* 113:235-243, 1998), multiple antigen peptide systems (MAPs) (see e.g., Tam, J. P., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 85:5409-5413, 1988; Tam, J.P., *J. Immunol. Methods* 196:17-32, 1996), viral delivery vectors (Perkus, M. E. et al., In: *Concepts in vaccine development*, Kaufmann, S. H. E., ed., p. 379, 1996; Chakrabarti, S. et al., *Nature* 320:535, 1986; Hu, S. L. et al., *Nature* 320:537, 1986; Kieny, M.-P. et al., *AIDS Bio/Technology* 4:790, 1986; Top, F. H. et al., *J. Infect. Dis.* 124:148, 1971; Chanda, P. K. et al., *Virology* 175:535, 1990), particles of viral or synthetic origin (e.g., Kofler, N. et al., *J. Immunol. Methods*. 192:25, 1996; Eldridge, J. H. et al., *Sem. Hematol.* 30:16, 1993; Falo, L. D., Jr. et al., *Nature Med.* 7:649, 1995), adjuvants (Warren, H. S., Vogel, F. R., and Chedid, L. A. *Annu. Rev. Immunol.* 4:369, 1986; Gupta, R. K. et al., *Vaccine* 11:293, 1993), liposomes (Reddy, R. et al., *J. Immunol.* 148:1585, 1992; Rock, K. L., *Immunol. Today* 17:131, 1996), or, naked or particle absorbed cDNA (Ulmer, J. B. et al., *Science* 259:1745, 1993; Robinson, H. L., Hunt, L. A., and Webster, R. G., *Vaccine* 11:957, 1993; Shiver, J. W. et al., In: *Concepts in vaccine development*, Kaufmann, S. H. E., ed., p. 423, 1996; Cease, K. B., and Berzofsky, J. A., *Annu. Rev. Immunol.* 12:923, 1994 and Eldridge, J. H. et al., *Sem. Hematol.* 30:16, 1993). Toxin-targeted delivery technologies, also known as receptor mediated targeting, such as those of Avant Immunotherapeutics, Inc. (Needham, Massachusetts) may also be used.

Furthermore, vaccines in accordance with the invention encompass compositions of one or more of the claimed peptide(s). The peptide(s) can be individually linked to its own carrier; alternatively, the peptide(s) can exist as a homopolymer or heteropolymer of active peptide units. Such a polymer has the advantage of increased immunological reaction and, where different peptide epitopes are used to make up the polymer, the additional ability to induce antibodies and/or CTLs that react with different antigenic determinants of the pathogenic organism or tumor-related peptide targeted for an immune

response. The composition may be a naturally occurring region of an antigen or may be prepared, *e.g.*, recombinantly or by chemical synthesis.

Furthermore, useful carriers that can be used with vaccines of the invention are well known in the art, and include, *e.g.*, thyroglobulin, albumins such as human serum albumin, tetanus toxoid, polyamino acids such as poly L-lysine, poly L-glutamic acid, influenza, hepatitis B virus core protein, and the like. The vaccines can contain a physiologically tolerable (*i.e.*, acceptable) diluent such as water, or saline, preferably phosphate buffered saline. The vaccines also typically include an adjuvant. Adjuvants such as incomplete Freund's adjuvant, aluminum phosphate, aluminum hydroxide, or alum are examples of materials well known in the art. Additionally, as disclosed herein, CTL responses can be primed by conjugating peptides of the invention to lipids, such as tripalmitoyl-S-glycerylcysteinylseryl-serine (P<sub>3</sub>CSS).

As disclosed in greater detail herein, upon immunization with a peptide composition in accordance with the invention, via injection, aerosol, oral, transdermal, transmucosal, intrapleural, intrathecal, or other suitable routes, the immune system of the host responds to the vaccine by producing large amounts of CTLs and/or HTLs specific for the desired antigen. Consequently, the host becomes at least partially immune to later infection, or at least partially resistant to developing an ongoing chronic infection, or derives at least some therapeutic benefit when the antigen was tumor-associated.

In some instances it may be desirable to combine the class I peptide vaccines of the invention with vaccines which induce or facilitate neutralizing antibody responses to the target antigen of interest, particularly to viral envelope antigens. A preferred embodiment of such a composition comprises class I and class II epitopes in accordance with the invention. An alternative embodiment of such a composition comprises a class I and/or class II epitope in accordance with the invention, along with a PADRE™ (Epimmune, San Diego, CA) molecule (described, for example, in U.S. Patent Number 5,736,142). Furthermore, any of these embodiments can be administered as a nucleic acid mediated modality.

For therapeutic or prophylactic immunization purposes, the peptides of the invention can also be expressed by viral or bacterial vectors. Examples of expression vectors include attenuated viral hosts, such as vaccinia or fowlpox. This approach involves the use of vaccinia virus, for example, as a vector to express nucleotide sequences that encode the peptides of the invention. Upon introduction into a host

600742685460

bearing a tumor, the recombinant vaccinia virus expresses the immunogenic peptide, and thereby elicits a host CTL and/or HTL response. Vaccinia vectors and methods useful in immunization protocols are described in, e.g., U.S. Patent No. 4,722,848. Another vector is BCG (Bacille Calmette Guerin). BCG vectors are described in Stover *et al.*, *Nature* 351:456-460 (1991). A wide variety of other vectors useful for therapeutic administration or immunization of the peptides of the invention, e.g. adeno and adeno-associated virus vectors, retroviral vectors, *Salmonella typhi* vectors, detoxified anthrax toxin vectors, and the like, will be apparent to those skilled in the art from the description herein.

- Antigenic peptides are used to elicit a CTL and/or HTL response *ex vivo*, as well.
- 10 The resulting CTL or HTL cells, can be used to treat chronic infections, or tumors in patients that do not respond to other conventional forms of therapy, or will not respond to a therapeutic vaccine peptide or nucleic acid in accordance with the invention. *Ex vivo* CTL or HTL responses to a particular antigen (infectious or tumor-associated antigen) are induced by incubating in tissue culture the patient's, or genetically compatible, CTL or
- 15 HTL precursor cells together with a source of antigen-presenting cells (APC), such as dendritic cells, and the appropriate immunogenic peptide. After an appropriate incubation time (typically about 7-28 days), in which the precursor cells are activated and expanded into effector cells, the cells are infused back into the patient, where they will destroy (CTL) or facilitate destruction (HTL) of their specific target cell (an infected cell
- 20 or a tumor cell). Transfected dendritic cells may also be used as antigen presenting cells. Alternatively, dendritic cells are transfected, e.g., with a minigene construct in accordance with the invention, in order to elicit immune responses. Minigenes will be discussed in greater detail in a following section.

Vaccine compositions may also be administered *in vivo* in combination with dendritic cell mobilization whereby loading of dendritic cells occurs *in vivo*.

25 DNA or RNA encoding one or more of the peptides of the invention can also be administered to a patient. This approach is described, for instance, in Wolff *et. al.*, *Science* 247:1465 (1990) as well as U.S. Patent Nos. 5,580,859; 5,589,466; 5,804,566; 5,739,118; 5,736,524; 5,679,647; WO 98/04720; and in more detail below. Examples of

30 DNA-based delivery technologies include "naked DNA", facilitated (bupivacaine, polymers, peptide-mediated) delivery, cationic lipid complexes, and particle-mediated ("gene gun") or pressure-mediated delivery (*see, e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 5,922,687).

Preferably, the following principles are utilized when selecting an array of epitopes for inclusion in a polyepitopic composition for use in a vaccine, or for selecting

discrete epitopes to be included in a vaccine and/or to be encoded by nucleic acids such as a minigene. Exemplary epitopes that may be utilized in a vaccine to treat or prevent cancer are set out in Tables XXXVII and XXXVIII. It is preferred that each of the following principles are balanced in order to make the selection. The multiple epitopes to be incorporated in a given vaccine composition may be, but need not be, contiguous in sequence in the native antigen from which the epitopes are derived.

5        1.)      Epitopes are selected which, upon administration, mimic immune responses that have been observed to be correlated with tumor clearance. For HLA Class I this includes 3-4 epitopes that come from at least one TAA. For HLA Class II a similar rationale is employed; again 3-4 epitopes are selected from at least one TAA (see e.g., Rosenberg *et al.*, *Science* 278:1447-1450).

10        Epitopes from one TAA may be used in combination with epitopes from one or more additional TAAs to produce a vaccine that targets tumors with varying expression patterns of frequently-expressed TAAs as described, e.g., in Example 15.

15        2.)      Epitopes are selected that have the requisite binding affinity established to be correlated with immunogenicity: for HLA Class I an IC<sub>50</sub> of 500 nM or less, or for Class II an IC<sub>50</sub> of 1000 nM or less.

20        3.)      Sufficient supermotif bearing-peptides, or a sufficient array of allele-specific motif-bearing peptides, are selected to give broad population coverage. For example, it is preferable to have at least 80% population coverage. A Monte Carlo analysis, a statistical evaluation known in the art, can be employed to assess the breadth, or redundancy of, population coverage.

25        4.)      When selecting epitopes from cancer-related antigens it is often preferred to select analogs because the patient may have developed tolerance to the native epitope. When selecting epitopes for infectious disease-related antigens it is preferable to select either native or analoged epitopes. Of particular relevance for infectious disease vaccines (but for cancer-related vaccines as well), are epitopes referred to as "nested epitopes." Nested epitopes occur where at least two epitopes overlap in a given peptide sequence. A peptide comprising "transcendent nested epitopes" is a peptide that has both HLA class I and HLA class II epitopes in it.

30        When providing nested epitopes, it is preferable to provide a sequence that has the greatest number of epitopes per provided sequence. Preferably, one avoids providing a peptide that is any longer than the amino terminus of the amino terminal epitope and the carboxyl terminus of the carboxyl terminal epitope in the peptide. When providing a

CONFIDENTIAL - 1000

longer peptide sequence, such as a sequence comprising nested epitopes, it is important to screen the sequence in order to insure that it does not have pathological or other deleterious biological properties.

- 5.) When creating a minigene, as disclosed in greater detail in the following section, an objective is to generate the smallest peptide possible that encompasses the epitopes of interest. The principles employed are similar, if not the same as those employed when selecting a peptide comprising nested epitopes. Furthermore, upon determination of the nucleic acid sequence to be provided as a minigene, the peptide encoded thereby is analyzed to determine whether any "junctional epitopes" have been created. A junctional epitope is a potential HLA binding epitope, as predicted, e.g., by motif analysis, that only exists because two discrete peptide sequences are encoded directly next to each other. Junctional epitopes are generally to be avoided because the recipient may bind to an HLA molecule and generate an immune response to that non-native epitope. Of particular concern is a junctional epitope that is a "dominant epitope." A dominant epitope may lead to such a zealous response that immune responses to other epitopes are diminished or suppressed.

#### **IV.K.1. Minigene Vaccines**

A growing body of experimental evidence demonstrates that a number of different approaches are available which allow simultaneous delivery of multiple epitopes. Nucleic acids encoding the peptides of the invention are a particularly useful embodiment of the invention. Epitopes for inclusion in a minigene are preferably selected according to the guidelines set forth in the previous section. A preferred means of administering nucleic acids encoding the peptides of the invention uses minigene constructs encoding a peptide comprising one or multiple epitopes of the invention. The use of multi-epitope minigenes is described below and in, e.g., co-pending application U.S.S.N. 09/311,784; Ishioka *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 162:3915-3925, 1999; An, L. and Whitton, J. L., *J. Virol.* 71:2292, 1997; Thomson, S. A. *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 157:822, 1996; Whitton, J. L. *et al.*, *J. Virol.* 67:348, 1993; Hanke, R. *et al.*, *Vaccine* 16:426, 1998. For example, a multi-epitope DNA plasmid encoding supermotif- and/or motif-bearing CEA epitopes derived from multiple regions of CEA, the PADRE™ universal helper T cell epitope (or multiple HTL epitopes from CEA), and an endoplasmic reticulum-translocating signal sequence

045882-1421009

can be engineered. A vaccine may also comprise epitopes, in addition to CEA epitopes, that are derived from other TAAs.

The immunogenicity of a multi-epitopic minigene can be tested in transgenic mice to evaluate the magnitude of CTL induction responses against the epitopes tested.

- 5 Further, the immunogenicity of DNA-encoded epitopes *in vivo* can be correlated with the *in vitro* responses of specific CTL lines against target cells transfected with the DNA plasmid. Thus, these experiments can show that the minigene serves to both: 1.) generate a CTL response and 2.) that the induced CTLs recognized cells expressing the encoded epitopes.
- 10 For example, to create a DNA sequence encoding the selected epitopes (minigene) for expression in human cells, the amino acid sequences of the epitopes may be reverse translated. A human codon usage table can be used to guide the codon choice for each amino acid. These epitope-encoding DNA sequences may be directly adjoined, so that when translated, a continuous polypeptide sequence is created. To optimize expression
- 15 and/or immunogenicity, additional elements can be incorporated into the minigene design. Examples of amino acid sequences that can be reverse translated and included in the minigene sequence include: HLA class I epitopes, HLA class II epitopes, a ubiquitination signal sequence, and/or an endoplasmic reticulum targeting signal. In addition, HLA presentation of CTL and HTL epitopes may be improved by including
- 20 synthetic (*e.g.* poly-alanine) or naturally-occurring flanking sequences adjacent to the CTL or HTL epitopes; these larger peptides comprising the epitope(s) are within the scope of the invention.

The minigene sequence may be converted to DNA by assembling oligonucleotides that encode the plus and minus strands of the minigene. Overlapping oligonucleotides (30-100 bases long) may be synthesized, phosphorylated, purified and annealed under appropriate conditions using well known techniques. The ends of the oligonucleotides can be joined, for example, using T4 DNA ligase. This synthetic minigene, encoding the epitope polypeptide, can then be cloned into a desired expression vector.

- 25 Standard regulatory sequences well known to those of skill in the art are preferably included in the vector to ensure expression in the target cells. Several vector elements are desirable: a promoter with a down-stream cloning site for minigene insertion; a polyadenylation signal for efficient transcription termination; an *E. coli* origin of replication; and an *E. coli* selectable marker (*e.g.* ampicillin or kanamycin resistance). Numerous promoters can be used for this purpose, *e.g.*, the human cytomegalovirus

(hCMV) promoter. See, e.g., U.S. Patent Nos. 5,580,859 and 5,589,466 for other suitable promoter sequences.

Additional vector modifications may be desired to optimize minigene expression and immunogenicity. In some cases, introns are required for efficient gene expression, and one or more synthetic or naturally-occurring introns could be incorporated into the transcribed region of the minigene. The inclusion of mRNA stabilization sequences and sequences for replication in mammalian cells may also be considered for increasing minigene expression.

Once an expression vector is selected, the minigene is cloned into the polylinker region downstream of the promoter. This plasmid is transformed into an appropriate *E. coli* strain, and DNA is prepared using standard techniques. The orientation and DNA sequence of the minigene, as well as all other elements included in the vector, are confirmed using restriction mapping and DNA sequence analysis. Bacterial cells harboring the correct plasmid can be stored as a master cell bank and a working cell bank.

In addition, immunostimulatory sequences (ISSs or CpGs) appear to play a role in the immunogenicity of DNA vaccines. These sequences may be included in the vector, outside the minigene coding sequence, if desired to enhance immunogenicity.

In some embodiments, a bi-cistronic expression vector which allows production of both the minigene-encoded epitopes and a second protein (included to enhance or decrease immunogenicity) can be used. Examples of proteins or polypeptides that could beneficially enhance the immune response if co-expressed include cytokines (e.g., IL-2, IL-12, GM-CSF), cytokine-inducing molecules (e.g., LeIF), costimulatory molecules, or for HTL responses, pan-DR binding proteins (PADRE™, Epimmune, San Diego, CA). Helper (HTL) epitopes can be joined to intracellular targeting signals and expressed separately from expressed CTL epitopes; this allows direction of the HTL epitopes to a cell compartment different than that of the CTL epitopes. If required, this could facilitate more efficient entry of HTL epitopes into the HLA class II pathway, thereby improving HTL induction. In contrast to HTL or CTL induction, specifically decreasing the immune response by co-expression of immunosuppressive molecules (e.g. TGF- $\beta$ ) may be beneficial in certain diseases.

Therapeutic quantities of plasmid DNA can be produced for example, by fermentation in *E. coli*, followed by purification. Aliquots from the working cell bank are used to inoculate growth medium, and grown to saturation in shaker flasks or a bioreactor

according to well known techniques. Plasmid DNA can be purified using standard bioseparation technologies such as solid phase anion-exchange resins supplied by QIAGEN, Inc. (Valencia, California). If required, supercoiled DNA can be isolated from the open circular and linear forms using gel electrophoresis or other methods.

- 5 Purified plasmid DNA can be prepared for injection using a variety of formulations. The simplest of these is reconstitution of lyophilized DNA in sterile phosphate-buffered saline (PBS). This approach, known as "naked DNA," is currently being used for intramuscular (IM) administration in clinical trials. To maximize the immunotherapeutic effects of minigene DNA vaccines, an alternative method for

10 formulating purified plasmid DNA may be desirable. A variety of methods have been described, and new techniques may become available. Cationic lipids, glycolipids, and fusogenic liposomes can also be used in the formulation (see, e.g., as described by WO 93/24640; Mannino & Gould-Fogerite, *BioTechniques* 6(7): 682 (1988); U.S. Pat No. 5,279,833; WO 91/06309; and Felgner, *et al.*, *Proc. Nat'l Acad. Sci. USA* 84:7413 (1987)).

15 In addition, peptides and compounds referred to collectively as protective, interactive, non-condensing compounds (PINC) could also be complexed to purified plasmid DNA to influence variables such as stability, intramuscular dispersion, or trafficking to specific organs or cell types.

Target cell sensitization can be used as a functional assay for expression and HLA class I presentation of minigene-encoded CTL epitopes. For example, the plasmid DNA is introduced into a mammalian cell line that is suitable as a target for standard CTL chromium release assays. The transfection method used will be dependent on the final formulation. Electroporation can be used for "naked" DNA, whereas cationic lipids allow direct *in vitro* transfection. A plasmid expressing green fluorescent protein (GFP) can be co-transfected to allow enrichment of transfected cells using fluorescence activated cell sorting (FACS). These cells are then chromium-51 ( $^{51}\text{Cr}$ ) labeled and used as target cells for epitope-specific CTL lines; cytolysis, detected by  $^{51}\text{Cr}$  release, indicates both production of, and HLA presentation of, minigene-encoded CTL epitopes. Expression of HTL epitopes may be evaluated in an analogous manner using assays to assess HTL activity.

*In vivo* immunogenicity is a second approach for functional testing of minigene DNA formulations. Transgenic mice expressing appropriate human HLA proteins are immunized with the DNA product. The dose and route of administration are formulation dependent (e.g., IM for DNA in PBS, intraperitoneal (IP) for lipid-complexed DNA).

Twenty-one days after immunization, splenocytes are harvested and restimulated for one week in the presence of peptides encoding each epitope being tested. Thereafter, for CTL effector cells, assays are conducted for cytolysis of peptide-loaded, <sup>51</sup>Cr-labeled target cells using standard techniques. Lysis of target cells that were sensitized by HLA loaded 5 with peptide epitopes, corresponding to minigene-encoded epitopes, demonstrates DNA vaccine function for *in vivo* induction of CTLs. Immunogenicity of HTL epitopes is evaluated in transgenic mice in an analogous manner.

Alternatively, the nucleic acids can be administered using ballistic delivery as described, for instance, in U.S. Patent No. 5,204,253. Using this technique, particles 10 comprised solely of DNA are administered. In a further alternative embodiment, DNA can be adhered to particles, such as gold particles.

#### IV.K.2. Combinations of CTL Peptides with Helper Peptides

Vaccine compositions comprising the peptides of the present invention, or analogs 15 thereof, which have immunostimulatory activity may be modified to provide desired attributes, such as improved serum half-life, or to enhance immunogenicity.

For instance, the ability of a peptide to induce CTL activity can be enhanced by linking the peptide to a sequence which contains at least one epitope that is capable of inducing a T helper cell response. The use of T helper epitopes in conjunction with CTL 20 epitopes to enhance immunogenicity is illustrated, for example, in the co-pending applications U.S.S.N. 08/820,360, U.S.S.N. 08/197,484, and U.S.S.N. 08/464,234.

Particularly preferred CTL epitope/HTL epitope conjugates are linked by a spacer molecule. The spacer is typically comprised of relatively small, neutral molecules, such as amino acids or amino acid mimetics, which are substantially uncharged under 25 physiological conditions. The spacers are typically selected from, *e.g.*, Ala, Gly, or other neutral spacers of nonpolar amino acids or neutral polar amino acids. It will be understood that the optionally present spacer need not be comprised of the same residues and thus may be a hetero- or homo-oligomer. When present, the spacer will usually be at least one or two residues, more usually three to six residues. Alternatively, the CTL 30 peptide may be linked to the T helper peptide without a spacer.

The CTL peptide epitope may be linked to the T helper peptide epitope either directly or via a spacer either at the amino or carboxy terminus of the CTL peptide. The amino terminus of either the immunogenic peptide or the T helper peptide may be acylated. The HTL peptide epitopes used in the invention can be modified in the same

600171453321-21000

manner as CTL peptides. For instance, they may be modified to include D-amino acids or be conjugated to other molecules such as lipids, proteins, sugars and the like.

*Sue et al.* In certain embodiments, the T helper peptide is one that is recognized by T helper cells present in the majority of the population. This can be accomplished by selecting 5 amino acid sequences that bind to many, most, or all of the HLA class II molecules. These are known as "loosely HLA-restricted" or "promiscuous" T helper sequences. Examples of amino acid sequences that are promiscuous include sequences from antigens such as tetanus toxoid at positions 830-843 (QYIKANSKFIGITE), *Plasmodium falciparum* CS protein at positions 378-398 (DIEKKIAKMEKASSVFNVVNS), and 10 Streptococcus 18kD protein at positions 116 (GAVDSILGGVATYGAA). Other examples include peptides bearing a DR 1-4-7 supermotif, or either of the DR3 motifs.

*Sue et al.* Alternatively, it is possible to prepare synthetic peptides capable of stimulating T helper lymphocytes in a loosely HLA-restricted fashion, using amino acid sequences not found in nature (see, e.g., PCT publication WO 95/07707). These synthetic compounds 15 called Pan-DR-binding epitopes (e.g., PADRE™, Epimmune, Inc., San Diego, CA) are designed to most preferably bind most HLA-DR (human HLA class II) molecules. For instance, a pan-DR-binding epitope peptide having the formula: aKXWWANTLKAa, where "X" is either cyclohexylalanine, phenylalanine, or tyrosine, and "a" is either D-alanine or L-alanine, has been found to bind to most HLA-DR alleles, and to stimulate the 20 response of T helper lymphocytes from most individuals, regardless of their HLA type. An alternative of a pan-DR binding epitope comprises all "L" natural amino acids and can be provided in the form of nucleic acids that encode the epitope.

HTL peptide epitopes can also be modified to alter their biological properties. For example, peptides comprising HTL epitopes can contain D-amino acids to increase their 25 resistance to proteases and thus extend their serum half-life. Also, the epitope peptides of the invention can be conjugated to other molecules such as lipids, proteins or sugars, or any other synthetic compounds, to increase their biological activity. Specifically, the T helper peptide can be conjugated to one or more palmitic acid chains at either the amino or carboxyl termini.

30 In some embodiments it may be desirable to include in the pharmaceutical compositions of the invention at least one component which primes cytotoxic T lymphocytes. Lipids have been identified as agents capable of priming CTL *in vivo* against viral antigens. For example, palmitic acid residues can be attached to the ε-and α-

amino groups of a lysine residue and then linked, e.g., via one or more linking residues such as Gly, Gly-Gly-, Ser, Ser-Ser, or the like, to an immunogenic peptide. The lipidated peptide can then be administered either directly in a micelle or particle, incorporated into a liposome, or emulsified in an adjuvant, e.g., incomplete Freund's 5 adjuvant. A particularly effective immunogen comprises palmitic acid attached to ε- and α- amino groups of Lys, which is attached via linkage, e.g., Ser-Ser, to the amino terminus of the immunogenic peptide.

As another example of lipid priming of CTL responses, *E. coli* lipoproteins, such as tripalmitoyl-S-glycerylcysteinylseryl- serine (P<sub>3</sub>CSS) can be used to prime virus 10 specific CTL when covalently attached to an appropriate peptide (see, e.g., Deres, *et al.*, *Nature* 342:561, 1989). Peptides of the invention can be coupled to P<sub>3</sub>CSS, for example, and the lipopeptide administered to an individual to specifically prime a CTL response to the target antigen. Moreover, because the induction of neutralizing antibodies can also be primed with P<sub>3</sub>CSS-conjugated epitopes, two such compositions can be combined to more 15 effectively elicit both humoral and cell-mediated responses to infection.

As noted herein, additional amino acids can be added to the termini of a peptide to provide for ease of linking peptides one to another, for coupling to a carrier support or larger peptide, for modifying the physical or chemical properties of the peptide or oligopeptide, or the like. Amino acids such as tyrosine, cysteine, lysine, glutamic or 20 aspartic acid, or the like, can be introduced at the C- or N-terminus of the peptide or oligopeptide, particularly class I peptides. However, it is to be noted that modification at the carboxyl terminus of a CTL epitope may, in some cases, alter binding characteristics of the peptide. In addition, the peptide or oligopeptide sequences can differ from the natural sequence by being modified by terminal-NH<sub>2</sub> acylation, e.g., by alkanoyl (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>20</sub>) 25 or thioglycolyl acetylation, terminal-carboxyl amidation, e.g., ammonia, methylamine, etc. In some instances these modifications may provide sites for linking to a support or other molecule.

#### **IV.L. Administration of Vaccines for Therapeutic or Prophylactic Purposes**

30 The peptides of the present invention and pharmaceutical and vaccine compositions of the invention are useful for administration to mammals, particularly humans, to treat and/or prevent cancer. Vaccine compositions containing the peptides of the invention are administered to a cancer patient or to an individual susceptible to, or

otherwise at risk for, cancer to elicit an immune response against TAAs and thus enhance the patient's own immune response capabilities. In therapeutic applications, peptide and/or nucleic acid compositions are administered to a patient in an amount sufficient to elicit an effective CTL and/or HTL response to the tumor antigen and to cure or at least

5 partially arrest or slow symptoms and/or complications. An amount adequate to accomplish this is defined as "therapeutically effective dose." Amounts effective for this use will depend on, *e.g.*, the particular composition administered, the manner of administration, the stage and severity of the disease being treated, the weight and general state of health of the patient, and the judgment of the prescribing physician.

10 The vaccine compositions of the invention may also be used purely as prophylactic agents. Generally the dosage for an initial prophylactic immunization generally occurs in a unit dosage range where the lower value is about 1, 5, 50, 500, or 1000  $\mu$ g and the higher value is about 10,000; 20,000; 30,000; or 50,000  $\mu$ g. Dosage values for a human typically range from about 500  $\mu$ g to about 50,000  $\mu$ g per 70 kilogram patient. This is followed by boosting dosages of between about 1.0  $\mu$ g to about 50,000  $\mu$ g

15 of peptide administered at defined intervals from about four weeks to six months after the initial administration of vaccine. The immunogenicity of the vaccine may be assessed by measuring the specific activity of CTL and HTL obtained from a sample of the patient's blood.

20 As noted above, peptides comprising CTL and/or HTL epitopes of the invention induce immune responses when presented by HLA molecules and contacted with a CTL or HTL specific for an epitope comprised by the peptide. The manner in which the peptide is contacted with the CTL or HTL is not critical to the invention. For instance, the peptide can be contacted with the CTL or HTL either *in vivo* or *in vitro*. If the

25 contacting occurs *in vivo*, the peptide itself can be administered to the patient, or other vehicles, *e.g.*, DNA vectors encoding one or more peptides, viral vectors encoding the peptide(s), liposomes and the like, can be used, as described herein.

When the peptide is contacted *in vitro*, the vaccinating agent can comprise a population of cells, *e.g.*, peptide-pulsed dendritic cells, or TAA-specific CTLs, which

30 have been induced by pulsing antigen-presenting cells *in vitro* with the peptide. Such a cell population is subsequently administered to a patient in a therapeutically effective dose.

For pharmaceutical compositions, the immunogenic peptides of the invention, or DNA encoding them, are generally administered to an individual already diagnosed with

DRAFT - PENDING

cancer. The peptides or DNA encoding them can be administered individually or as fusions of one or more peptide sequences.

For therapeutic use, administration should generally begin at the first diagnosis of cancer. This is followed by boosting doses until at least symptoms are substantially abated and for a period thereafter. The embodiment of the vaccine composition (i.e., including, but not limited to embodiments such as peptide cocktails, polyepitopic polypeptides, minigenes, or TAA-specific CTLs) delivered to the patient may vary according to the stage of the disease. For example, a vaccine comprising TAA-specific CTLs may be more efficacious in killing tumor cells in patients with advanced disease than alternative embodiments.

The vaccine compositions of the invention may also be used therapeutically in combination with treatments such as surgery. An example is a situation in which a patient has undergone surgery to remove a primary tumor and the vaccine is then used to slow or prevent recurrence and/or metastasis.

Where susceptible individuals, *e.g.*, individuals who may be diagnosed as being genetically pre-disposed to developing a particular type of tumor, are identified prior to diagnosis of cancer, the composition can be targeted to them, thus minimizing the need for administration to a larger population.

The dosage for an initial therapeutic immunization generally occurs in a unit dosage range where the lower value is about 1, 5, 50, 500, or 1,000 µg and the higher value is about 10,000; 20,000; 30,000; or 50,000 µg. Dosage values for a human typically range from about 500 µg to about 50,000 µg per 70 kilogram patient. Boosting dosages of between about 1.0 µg to about 50,000 µg of peptide pursuant to a boosting regimen over weeks to months may be administered depending upon the patient's response and condition as determined by measuring the specific activity of CTL and HTL obtained from the patient's blood. The peptides and compositions of the present invention may be employed in serious disease states, that is, life-threatening or potentially life threatening situations. In such cases, as a result of the minimal amounts of extraneous substances and the relative nontoxic nature of the peptides in preferred compositions of the invention, it is possible and may be felt desirable by the treating physician to administer substantial excesses of these peptide compositions relative to these stated dosage amounts.

Thus, for treatment of cancer, a representative dose is in the range disclosed above, namely where the lower value is about 1, 5, 50, 500, or 1,000 µg and the higher

value is about 10,000; 20,000; 30,000; or 50,000 µg, preferably from about 500 µg to about 50,000 µg per 70 kilogram patient. Initial doses followed by boosting doses at established intervals, *e.g.*, from four weeks to six months, may be required, possibly for a prolonged period of time to effectively immunize an individual. Administration should

- 5 continue until at least clinical symptoms or laboratory tests indicate that the tumor has been eliminated or that the tumor cell burden has been substantially reduced and for a period thereafter. The dosages, routes of administration, and dose schedules are adjusted in accordance with methodologies known in the art.

The pharmaceutical compositions for therapeutic treatment are intended for

- 10 parenteral, topical, oral, intrathecal, or local administration. Preferably, the pharmaceutical compositions are administered parentally, *e.g.*, intravenously, subcutaneously, intradermally, or intramuscularly. Thus, the invention provides compositions for parenteral administration which comprise a solution of the immunogenic peptides dissolved or suspended in an acceptable carrier, preferably an aqueous carrier. A  
15 variety of aqueous carriers may be used, *e.g.*, water, buffered water, 0.8% saline, 0.3% glycine, hyaluronic acid and the like. These compositions may be sterilized by conventional, well known sterilization techniques, or may be sterile filtered. The resulting aqueous solutions may be packaged for use as is, or lyophilized, the lyophilized preparation being combined with a sterile solution prior to administration. The  
20 compositions may contain pharmaceutically acceptable auxiliary substances as required to approximate physiological conditions, such as pH-adjusting and buffering agents, tonicity adjusting agents, wetting agents, preservatives, and the like, for example, sodium acetate, sodium lactate, sodium chloride, potassium chloride, calcium chloride, sorbitan monolaurate, triethanolamine oleate, *etc.*.

25 The concentration of peptides of the invention in the pharmaceutical formulations can vary widely, *i.e.*, from less than about 0.1%, usually at or at least about 2% to as much as 20% to 50% or more by weight, and will be selected primarily by fluid volumes, viscosities, *etc.*, in accordance with the particular mode of administration selected.

A human unit dose form of the peptide composition is typically included in a  
30 pharmaceutical composition that comprises a human unit dose of an acceptable carrier, preferably an aqueous carrier, and is administered in a volume of fluid that is known by those of skill in the art to be used for administration of such compositions to humans (*see, e.g., Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences*, 17<sup>th</sup> Edition, A. Gennaro, Editor, Mack Publishing Co., Easton, Pennsylvania, 1985).

The peptides of the invention may also be administered via liposomes, which serve to target the peptides to a particular tissue, such as lymphoid tissue, or to target selectively to infected cells, as well as to increase the half-life of the peptide composition. Liposomes include emulsions, foams, micelles, insoluble monolayers, liquid crystals, 5 phospholipid dispersions, lamellar layers and the like. In these preparations, the peptide to be delivered is incorporated as part of a liposome, alone or in conjunction with a molecule which binds to a receptor prevalent among lymphoid cells, such as monoclonal antibodies which bind to the CD45 antigen, or with other therapeutic or immunogenic compositions. Thus, liposomes either filled or decorated with a desired peptide of the 10 invention can be directed to the site of lymphoid cells, where the liposomes then deliver the peptide compositions. Liposomes for use in accordance with the invention are formed from standard vesicle-forming lipids, which generally include neutral and negatively charged phospholipids and a sterol, such as cholesterol. The selection of lipids is generally guided by consideration of, e.g., liposome size, acid lability and stability of the 15 liposomes in the blood stream. A variety of methods are available for preparing liposomes, as described in, e.g., Szoka, *et al.*, *Ann. Rev. Biophys. Bioeng.* 9:467 (1980), and U.S. Patent Nos. 4,235,871, 4,501,728, 4,837,028, and 5,019,369.

For targeting cells of the immune system, a ligand to be incorporated into the 20 liposome can include, e.g., antibodies or fragments thereof specific for cell surface determinants of the desired immune system cells. A liposome suspension containing a peptide may be administered intravenously, locally, topically, etc. in a dose which varies according to, *inter alia*, the manner of administration, the peptide being delivered, and the stage of the disease being treated.

For solid compositions, conventional nontoxic solid carriers may be used which 25 include, for example, pharmaceutical grades of mannitol, lactose, starch, magnesium stearate, sodium saccharin, talcum, cellulose, glucose, sucrose, magnesium carbonate, and the like. For oral administration, a pharmaceutically acceptable nontoxic composition is formed by incorporating any of the normally employed excipients, such as those carriers previously listed, and generally 10-95% of active ingredient, that is, one or more peptides 30 of the invention, and more preferably at a concentration of 25%-75%.

For aerosol administration, the immunogenic peptides are preferably supplied in finely divided form along with a surfactant and propellant. Typical percentages of peptides are 0.01%-20% by weight, preferably 1%-10%. The surfactant must, of course, be nontoxic, and preferably soluble in the propellant. Representative of such agents are

the esters or partial esters of fatty acids containing from 6 to 22 carbon atoms, such as caproic, octanoic, lauric, palmitic, stearic, linoleic, linolenic, olesteric and oleic acids with an aliphatic polyhydric alcohol or its cyclic anhydride. Mixed esters, such as mixed or natural glycerides may be employed. The surfactant may constitute 0.1%-20% by weight of the composition, preferably 0.25-5%. The balance of the composition is ordinarily propellant. A carrier can also be included, as desired, as with, e.g., lecithin for intranasal delivery.

IV.M. Kits

10 The peptide and nucleic acid compositions of this invention can be provided in kit form together with instructions for vaccine administration. Typically the kit would include desired peptide compositions in a container, preferably in unit dosage form and instructions for administration. An alternative kit would include a minigene construct with desired nucleic acids of the invention in a container, preferably in unit dosage form  
15 together with instructions for administration. Lymphokines such as IL-2 or IL-12 may also be included in the kit. Other kit components that may also be desirable include, for example, a sterile syringe, booster dosages, and other desired excipients.

The invention will be described in greater detail by way of specific examples. The following examples are offered for illustrative purposes, and are not intended to limit the invention in any manner. Those of skill in the art will readily recognize a variety of non-critical parameters that can be changed or modified to yield alternative embodiments in accordance with the invention.

## V. EXAMPLES

25 The following examples illustrate identification, selection, and use of  
immunogenic Class I and Class II peptide epitopes for inclusion in vaccine compositions.

#### Example 1. HLA Class I and Class II Binding Assays

The following example of peptide binding to HLA molecules demonstrates quantification of binding affinities of HLA class I and class II peptides. Binding assays can be performed with peptides that are either motif-bearing or not motif-bearing.

Epstein-Barr virus (EBV)-transformed homozygous cell lines, fibroblasts, CIR, or 721.221-transfectants were used as sources of HLA class I molecules. These cells were maintained *in vitro* by culture in RPMI 1640 medium supplemented with 2mM L-

glutamine (GIBCO, Grand Island, NY), 50 $\mu$ M 2-ME, 100 $\mu$ g/ml of streptomycin, 100U/ml of penicillin (Irvine Scientific) and 10% heat-inactivated FCS (Irvine Scientific, Santa Ana, CA). Cells were grown in 225-cm<sup>2</sup> tissue culture flasks or, for large-scale cultures, in roller bottle apparatuses. The specific cell lines routinely used for purification 5 of MHC class I and class II molecules are listed in Table XXIV.

Cell lysates were prepared and HLA molecules purified in accordance with disclosed protocols (Sidney *et al.*, *Current Protocols in Immunology* 18.3.1 (1998); Sidney, *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 154:247 (1995); Sette, *et al.*, *Mol. Immunol.* 31:813 (1994)). Briefly, cells were lysed at a concentration of 10<sup>8</sup> cells/ml in 50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.5, 10 containing 1% Nonidet P-40 (Fluka Biochemika, Buchs, Switzerland), 150 mM NaCl, 5 mM EDTA, and 2 mM PMSF. Lysates were cleared of debris and nuclei by centrifugation at 15,000 x g for 30min.

HLA molecules were purified from lysates by affinity chromatography. Lysates prepared as above were passed twice through two pre-columns of inactivated Sepharose 15 CL4-B and protein A-Sepharose. Next, the lysate was passed over a column of Sepharose CL-4B beads coupled to an appropriate antibody. The antibodies used for the extraction of HLA from cell lysates are listed in Table XXV. The anti-HLA column was then washed with 10-column volumes of 10mM Tris-HCL, pH 8.0, in 1% NP-40, PBS, 2-column volumes of PBS, and 2-column volumes of PBS containing 0.4% n-octylglucoside. Finally, MHC molecules were eluted with 50mM diethylamine in 0.15M 20 NaCl containing 0.4% n-octylglucoside, pH 11.5. A 1/25 volume of 2.0M Tris, pH 6.8, was added to the eluate to reduce the pH to ~8.0. Eluates were then concentrated by centrifugation in Centriprep 30 concentrators at 2000 rpm (Amicon, Beverly, MA). Protein content was evaluated by a BCA protein assay (Pierce Chemical Co., Rockford, 25 IL) and confirmed by SDS-PAGE.

A detailed description of the protocol utilized to measure the binding of peptides to Class I and Class II MHC has been published (Sette *et al.*, *Mol. Immunol.* 31:813, 1994; Sidney *et al.*, in *Current Protocols in Immunology*, Margulies, Ed., John Wiley & Sons, New York, Section 18.3, 1998). Briefly, purified MHC molecules (5 to 500nM) 30 were incubated with various unlabeled peptide inhibitors and 1-10nM <sup>125</sup>I-radiolabeled probe peptides for 48h in PBS containing 0.05% Nonidet P-40 (NP40) (or 20% w/v digitonin for H-2 IA assays) in the presence of a protease inhibitor cocktail. The final concentrations of protease inhibitors (each from CalBioChem, La Jolla, CA) were 1 mM

010021421000

PMSF, 1.3 nM 1,10 phenanthroline, 73  $\mu$ M pepstatin A, 8mM EDTA, 6mM N-ethylmaleimide (for Class II assays), and 200  $\mu$ M N alpha-p-tosyl-L-lysine chloromethyl ketone (TLCK). All assays were performed at pH 7.0 with the exception of DRB1\*0301, which was performed at pH 4.5, and DRB1\*1601 (DRB2w21 $\beta_1$ ) and DRB4\*0101

- (DRw53), which were performed at pH 5.0. pH was adjusted as described elsewhere (see Sidney *et al.*, in *Current Protocols in Immunology*, Margulies, Ed., John Wiley & Sons, New York, Section 18.3, 1998).

Following incubation, MHC-peptide complexes were separated from free peptide by gel filtration on 7.8 mm x 15 cm TSK200 columns (TosoHaas 16215).

- 10 Montgomeryville, PA), eluted at 1.2 mls/min with PBS pH 6.5 containing 0.5% NP40 and  
0.1% NaN<sub>3</sub>. Because the large size of the radiolabeled peptide used for the DRB1\*1501  
(DR2w2 $\beta_1$ ) assay makes separation of bound from unbound peaks more difficult under  
these conditions, all DRB1\*1501 (DR2w2 $\beta_1$ ) assays were performed using a 7.8mm x  
30cm TSK2000 column eluted at 0.6 mls/min. The eluate from the TSK columns was  
15 passed through a Beckman 170 radioisotope detector, and radioactivity was plotted and  
integrated using a Hewlett-Packard 3396A integrator, and the fraction of peptide bound  
was determined.

Radioiodinated peptides were iodinated using the chloramine-T method.

Representative radiolabeled probe peptides utilized in each assay, and its assay specific IC<sub>50</sub> nM, are summarized in Tables IV and V. Typically, in preliminary experiments, each MHC preparation was titered in the presence of fixed amounts of radiolabeled peptides to determine the concentration of HLA molecules necessary to bind 10-20% of the total radioactivity. All subsequent inhibition and direct binding assays were performed using these HLA concentrations.

- Since under these conditions [label]<[HLA] and  $IC_{50} \geq [HLA]$ , the measured  $IC_{50}$  values are reasonable approximations of the true  $K_D$  values. Peptide inhibitors are typically tested at concentrations ranging from 120  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$  to 1.2 ng/ml, and are tested in two to four completely independent experiments. To allow comparison of the data obtained in different experiments, a relative binding figure is calculated for each peptide by dividing the  $IC_{50}$  of a positive control for inhibition by the  $IC_{50}$  for each tested peptide (typically unlabeled versions of the radiolabeled probe peptide). For database purposes, and inter-experiment comparisons, relative binding values are compiled. These values can subsequently be converted back into  $IC_{50}$  nM values by dividing the  $IC_{50}$  nM of the

positive controls for inhibition by the relative binding of the peptide of interest. This method of data compilation has proven to be the most accurate and consistent for comparing peptides that have been tested on different days, or with different lots of purified MHC.

- 5 Because the antibody used for HLA-DR purification (LB3.1) is  $\alpha$ -chain specific,  $\beta_1$  molecules are not separated from  $\beta_3$  (and/or  $\beta_4$  and  $\beta_5$ ) molecules. The  $\beta_1$  specificity of the binding assay is obvious in the cases of DRB1\*0101 (DR1), DRB1\*0802 (DR8w2), and DRB1\*0803 (DR8w3), where no  $\beta_3$  is expressed. It has also been demonstrated for DRB1\*0301 (DR3) and DRB3\*0101 (DR52a), DRB1\*0401 (DR4w4), DRB1\*0404 (DR4w14), DRB1\*0405 (DR4w15), DRB1\*1101 (DR5), DRB1\*1201 (DR5w12), DRB1\*1302 (DR6w19) and DRB1\*0701 (DR7). The problem of  $\beta$  chain specificity for DRB1\*1501 (DR2w2 $\beta_1$ ), DRB5\*0101 (DR2w2 $\beta_2$ ), DRB1\*1601 (DR2w21 $\beta_1$ ), DRB5\*0201 (DR51Dw21), and DRB4\*0101 (DRw53) assays is circumvented by the use of fibroblasts. Development and validation of assays with regard to DR $\beta$  molecule specificity have been described previously (see, e.g., Southwood *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 160:3363-3373, 1998).
- 10
- 15

Binding assays as outlined above may be used to analyze supermotif and/or motif-bearing epitopes as, for example, described in Example 2.

20 Example 2. Identification of HLA Supermotif- and Motif-Bearing CTL Candidate Epitopes

Vaccine compositions of the invention may include multiple epitopes that comprise multiple HLA supermotifs or motifs to achieve broad population coverage. This example illustrates the identification of supermotif- and motif-bearing epitopes for 25 the inclusion in such a vaccine composition. Calculation of population coverage is performed using the strategy described below.

*Computer searches and algorithms for identification of supermotif and/or motif-bearing epitopes*

30 The searches performed to identify the motif-bearing peptide sequences in Examples 2 and 5 employed protein sequence data for the tumor-associated antigen CEA (GenBank access number M59255).

Computer searches for epitopes bearing HLA Class I or Class II supermotifs or motifs were performed as follows. All translated protein sequences were analyzed using a text string search software program, e.g., MotifSearch 1.4 (D. Brown, San Diego) to identify potential peptide sequences containing appropriate HLA binding motifs;

- 5 alternative programs are readily produced in accordance with information in the art in view of the motif/supermotif disclosure herein. Furthermore, such calculations can be made mentally. Identified A2-, A3-, and DR-supermotif sequences were scored using polynomial algorithms to predict their capacity to bind to specific HLA-Class I or Class II molecules. These polynomial algorithms take into account both extended and refined
- 10 motifs (that is, to account for the impact of different amino acids at different positions), and are essentially based on the premise that the overall affinity (or  $\Delta G$ ) of peptide-HLA molecule interactions can be approximated as a linear polynomial function of the type:

$$\text{"}\Delta G\text{"} = a_{1i} \times a_{2i} \times a_{3i} \dots \times a_{ni}$$

where  $a_{ji}$  is a coefficient which represents the effect of the presence of a given amino acid

- 15 ( $j$ ) at a given position ( $i$ ) along the sequence of a peptide of  $n$  amino acids. The crucial assumption of this method is that the effects at each position are essentially independent of each other (i.e., independent binding of individual side-chains). When residue  $j$  occurs at position  $i$  in the peptide, it is assumed to contribute a constant amount  $j_i$  to the free energy of binding of the peptide irrespective of the sequence of the rest of the peptide.
- 20 This assumption is justified by studies from our laboratories that demonstrated that peptides are bound to MHC and recognized by T cells in essentially an extended conformation (data omitted herein).

The method of derivation of specific algorithm coefficients has been described in Gulukota *et al.*, *J. Mol. Biol.* 267:1258-126, 1997; (see also Sidney *et al.*, *Human*

- 25 *Immunol.* 45:79-93, 1996; and Southwood *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 160:3363-3373, 1998). Briefly, for all  $i$  positions, anchor and non-anchor alike, the geometric mean of the average relative binding (ARB) of all peptides carrying  $j$  is calculated relative to the remainder of the group, and used as the estimate of  $j_i$ . For Class II peptides, if multiple alignments are possible, only the highest scoring alignment is utilized, following an
- 30 iterative procedure. To calculate an algorithm score of a given peptide in a test set, the ARB values corresponding to the sequence of the peptide are multiplied. If this product exceeds a chosen threshold, the peptide is predicted to bind. Appropriate thresholds are chosen as a function of the degree of stringency of prediction desired.

6059202-1401000

*Selection of HLA-A2 supertype cross-reactive peptides*

The complete protein sequence from CEA was scanned, utilizing motif identification software, to identify 8-, 9-, 10-, and 11-mer sequences containing the HLA-A2-supermotif main anchor specificity.

A total of 336 HLA-A2 supermotif-positive sequences were identified. Of these, 266 peptides corresponding to the sequences were then synthesized and tested for their capacity to bind purified HLA-A\*0201 molecules *in vitro* (HLA-A\*0201 is considered a prototype A2 supertype molecule). Fourteen of the 266 peptides bound A\*0201 with IC<sub>50</sub> values ≤500 nM.

The fourteen A\*0201-binding peptides were subsequently tested for the capacity to bind to additional A2-supertype molecules (A\*0202, A\*0203, A\*0206, and A\*6802). As shown in Table XXVI, 10 of the 14 peptides were found to be A2-supertype cross-reactive binders, binding at least three of the five A2-supertype alleles tested.

15

*Selection of HLA-A3 supermotif-bearing epitopes*

The protein sequences scanned above are also examined for the presence of peptides with the HLA-A3-supermotif primary anchors using methodology similar to that performed to identify HLA-A2 supermotif-bearing epitopes.

20

Peptides corresponding to the supermotif-bearing sequences are then synthesized and tested for binding to HLA-A\*0301 and HLA-A\*1101 molecules, the two most prevalent A3-supertype alleles. The peptides that are found to bind one of the two alleles with binding affinities of ≤500 nM are then tested for binding cross-reactivity to the other common A3-supertype alleles (A\*3101, A\*3301, and A\*6801) to identify those that can bind at least three of the five HLA-A3-supertype molecules tested.

25

*Selection of HLA-B7 supermotif bearing epitopes*

The same target antigen protein sequences are also analyzed to identify HLA-B7-supermotif-bearing sequences. The corresponding peptides are then synthesized and tested for binding to HLA-B\*0702, the most common B7-supertype allele (*i.e.*, the prototype B7 supertype allele). Those peptides that bind B\*0702 with IC<sub>50</sub> of ≤500 nM are then tested for binding to other common B7-supertype molecules (B\*3501, B\*5101,

051533021421000

B\*5301, and B\*5401) to identify those peptides that are capable of binding to three or more of the five B7-supertype alleles tested.

*Selection of A1 and A24 motif-bearing epitopes*

- 5 To further increase population coverage, HLA-A1 and -A24 epitopes can also be incorporated into potential vaccine constructs. An analysis of the protein sequence data from the target antigens utilized above can also be performed to identify HLA-A1- and A24-motif-containing conserved sequences.

10 Example 3. Confirmation of Immunogenicity

Nine of the ten cross-reactive candidate CTL A2-supermotif-bearing peptides were selected for *in vitro* immunogenicity testing. Testing was performed using the following methodology:

15 **Target Cell Lines for Cellular Screening:**

The .221A2.1 cell line, produced by transferring the HLA-A2.1 gene into the HLA-A, -B, -C null mutant human B-lymphoblastoid cell line 721.221, was used as the peptide-loaded target to measure activity of HLA-A2.1-restricted CTL. The HLA-typed melanoma cell lines (624mel and 888mel) were obtained from Y. Kawakami and S.

- 20 Rosenberg, National Cancer Institute, Bethesda, MD. The colon adenocarcinoma cell lines SW403 and HT-20, the osteosarcoma line Saos-2 and the breast tumor line BT540 were obtained from the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC) (Rockville, MD). The gastric cancer line, KATO III was obtained from the Japanese Cancer Research Resources Bank. The Saos-2/175 (Saos-2 transfected with the p53 gene containing a 25 mutation at position 175) was obtained from Dr. Levine, Princeton University, Princeton, NJ. The cell lines that were obtained from ATCC were maintained under the culture conditions recommended by the supplier. All other cell lines were grown in RPMI-1640 medium supplemented with antibiotics, sodium pyruvate, nonessential amino acids and 10% (v/v) heat inactivated FCS. The melanoma, colon and gastric cancer cells were 30 treated with 100U/ml IFN $\gamma$  (Genzyme) for 48 hours at 37°C before use as targets in the  $^{51}\text{Cr}$  release and *in situ* IFN $\gamma$  assays. The p53 tumor targets were treated with 20 ng/ml IFN $\gamma$  and 3 ng/ml TNF $\alpha$  for 24 hours prior to assay (*see, e.g.,* Theobald *et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 92:11993, 1995).

### **Primary CTL Induction Cultures:**

*Generation of Dendritic Cells (DC):* PBMCs were thawed in RPMI with 30 µg/ml DNase, washed twice and resuspended in complete medium (RPMI-1640 plus 5% AB

- 5 human serum, non-essential amino acids, sodium pyruvate, L-glutamine and penicillin/streptomycin). The monocytes were purified by plating  $10 \times 10^6$  PBMC/well in a 6-well plate. After 2 hours at 37°C, the non-adherent cells were removed by gently shaking the plates and aspirating the supernatants. The wells were washed a total of three times with 3 ml RPMI to remove most of the non-adherent and loosely adherent cells.
- 10 Three ml of complete medium containing 50 ng/ml of GM-CSF and 1,000 U/ml of IL-4 were then added to each well. DC were used for CTL induction cultures following 7 days of culture.

*Induction of CTL with DC and Peptide:* CD8+ T-cells were isolated by positive selection with Dynal immunomagnetic beads (Dynabeads® M-450) and the detacha-

- 15 bead® reagent. Typically about  $200-250 \times 10^6$  PBMC were processed to obtain  $24 \times 10^6$  CD8+ T-cells (enough for a 48-well plate culture). Briefly, the PBMCs were thawed in RPMI with 30µg/ml DNase, washed once with PBS containing 1% human AB serum and resuspended in PBS/1% AB serum at a concentration of  $20 \times 10^6$  cells/ml. The magnetic beads were washed 3 times with PBS/AB serum, added to the cells (140µl beads/ $20 \times 10^6$  cells) and incubated for 1 hour at 4°C with continuous mixing. The beads and cells were washed 4x with PBS/AB serum to remove the nonadherent cells and resuspended at  $100 \times 10^6$  cells/ml (based on the original cell number) in PBS/AB serum containing 100µl/ml detacha-bead® reagent and 30µg/ml DNase. The mixture is incubated for 1 hour at room temperature with continuous mixing. The beads were
- 20 washed again with PBS/AB/DNase to collect the CD8+ T-cells. The DC were collected and centrifuged at 1300 rpm for 5-7 minutes, washed once with PBS with 1% BSA, counted and pulsed with 40µg/ml of peptide at a cell concentration of  $1-2 \times 10^6$ /ml in the presence of 3µg/ml β<sub>2</sub>- microglobulin for 4 hours at 20°C. The DC were then irradiated (4,200 rads), washed 1 time with medium and counted again.
- 25

- 30 *Setting up induction cultures:* 0.25 ml cytokine-generated DC (@ $1 \times 10^5$  cells/ml) were co-cultured with 0.25ml of CD8+ T-cells (@ $2 \times 10^6$  cell/ml) in each well of a 48-well plate in the presence of 10 ng/ml of IL-7. rHuman IL10 was added the next day at a final concentration of 10 ng/ml and rhuman IL2 was added 48 hours later at 10IU/ml.

*Restimulation of the induction cultures with peptide-pulsed adherent cells:*

Seven and fourteen days after the primary induction the cells were restimulated with peptide-pulsed adherent cells. The PBMCS were thawed and washed twice with RPMI and DNase. The cells were resuspended at  $5 \times 10^6$  cells/ml and irradiated at ~4200 rads.

- 5      The PBMCs were plated at  $2 \times 10^6$  in 0.5ml complete medium per well and incubated for 2 hours at 37°C. The plates were washed twice with RPMI by tapping the plate gently to remove the nonadherent cells and the adherent cells pulsed with 10 $\mu$ g/ml of peptide in the presence of 3  $\mu$ g/ml  $\beta_2$  microglobulin in 0.25ml RPMI/5%AB per well for 2 hours at 37°C. Peptide solution from each well was aspirated and the wells were washed once  
 10     with RPMI. Most of the media was aspirated from the induction cultures (CD8+ cells) and brought to 0.5 ml with fresh media. The cells were then transferred to the wells containing the peptide-pulsed adherent cells. Twenty four hours later rhuman IL10 was added at a final concentration of 10ng/ml and rhuman IL2 was added the next day and again 2-3 days later at 50IU/ml (Tsai *et al.*, *Critical Reviews in Immunology*  
 15     18(1-2):65-75, 1998). Seven days later the cultures were assayed for CTL activity in a  $^{51}\text{Cr}$  release assay. In some experiments the cultures were assayed for peptide-specific recognition in the in situ IFN $\gamma$  ELISA at the time of the second restimulation followed by assay of endogenous recognition 7 days later. After expansion, activity was measured in both assays for a side by side comparison.

20     **Measurement of CTL lytic activity by  $^{51}\text{Cr}$  release.**

Seven days after the second restimulation, cytotoxicity was determined in a standard (5hr)  $^{51}\text{Cr}$  release assay by assaying individual wells at a single E:T. Peptide-pulsed targets were prepared by incubating the cells with 10 $\mu$ g/ml peptide overnight at 37°C.

- 25     Adherent target cells were removed from culture flasks with trypsin-EDTA. Target cells were labelled with 200 $\mu$ Ci of  $^{51}\text{Cr}$  sodium chromate (Dupont, Wilmington, DE) for 1 hour at 37°C. Labelled target cells are resuspended at  $10^6$  per ml and diluted 1:10 with K562 cells at a concentration of  $3.3 \times 10^6$ /ml (an NK-sensitive erythroblastoma cell line used to reduce non-specific lysis). Target cells (100  $\mu$ l) and  
 30     100 $\mu$ l of effectors were plated in 96 well round-bottom plates and incubated for 5 hours at 37°C. At that time, 100  $\mu$ l of supernatant were collected from each well and percent lysis was determined according to the formula: [(cpm of the test sample- cpm of the spontaneous  $^{51}\text{Cr}$  release sample)/(cpm of the maximal  $^{51}\text{Cr}$  release sample- cpm of the

spontaneous  $^{51}\text{Cr}$  release sample)] x 100. Maximum and spontaneous release were determined by incubating the labelled targets with 1% Triton X-100 and media alone, respectively. A positive culture was defined as one in which the specific lysis (sample-background) was 10% or higher in the case of individual wells and was 15% or more at 5 the 2 highest E:T ratios when expanded cultures were assayed.

***In situ Measurement of Human  $\gamma$ IFN Production as an Indicator of Peptide-specific and Endogenous Recognition***

Immilon 2 plates were coated with mouse anti-human IFN $\gamma$  monoclonal antibody (4  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$  0.1M NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, pH8.2) overnight at 4°C. The plates were washed with 10 Ca<sup>2+</sup>, Mg<sup>2+</sup>-free PBS/0.05% Tween 20 and blocked with PBS/10% FCS for 2 hours, after which the CTLs (100  $\mu\text{l}/\text{well}$ ) and targets (100  $\mu\text{l}/\text{well}$ ) were added to each well, leaving empty wells for the standards and blanks (which received media only). The target cells, either peptide-pulsed or endogenous targets, were used at a concentration of  $1 \times 10^6$  cells/ml. The plates were incubated for 48 hours at 37°C with 5% CO<sub>2</sub>.

15 Recombinant human IFN $\gamma$  was added to the standard wells starting at 400 pg or 1200pg/100 $\mu\text{l}/\text{well}$  and the plate incubated for 2 hours at 37°C. The plates were washed and 100  $\mu\text{l}$  of biotinylated mouse anti-human IFN $\gamma$  monoclonal antibody (4 $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$  in PBS/3%FCS/0.05% Tween 20) were added and incubated for 2 hours at room temperature. After washing again, 100  $\mu\text{l}$  HRP-streptavidin were added and incubated for 20 1 hour at room temperature. The plates were then washed 6x with wash buffer, 100 $\mu\text{l}/\text{well}$  developing solution (TMB 1:1) were added, and the plates allowed to develop for 5-15 minutes. The reaction was stopped with 50  $\mu\text{l}/\text{well}$  1M H<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub> and read at OD450. A culture was considered positive if it measured at least 50 pg of IFN $\gamma$ /well above background and was twice the background level of expression.

25 **CTL Expansion.** Those cultures that demonstrated specific lytic activity against peptide-pulsed targets and/or tumor targets were expanded over a two week period with anti-CD3. Briefly,  $5 \times 10^4$  CD8+ cells were added to a T25 flask containing the following:  $1 \times 10^6$  irradiated (4,200 rad) PBMC (autologous or allogeneic) per ml,  $2 \times 10^5$  irradiated (8,000 rad) EBV- transformed cells per ml, and OKT3 (anti-CD3) at 30 30ng per ml in RPMI-1640 containing 10% (v/v) human AB serum, non-essential amino acids, sodium pyruvate, 25 $\mu\text{M}$  2-mercaptoethanol, L-glutamine and penicillin/streptomycin. rHuman IL2 was added 24 hours later at a final concentration of

200IU/ml and every 3 days thereafter with fresh media at 50IU/ml. The cells were split if the cell concentration exceeded  $1 \times 10^6$ /ml and the cultures were assayed between days 13 and 15 at E:T ratios of 30, 10, 3 and 1:1 in the  $^{51}\text{Cr}$  release assay or at  $1 \times 10^6$ /ml in the *in situ* IFNy assay using the same targets as before the expansion.

5

#### *Immunogenicity of A2 supermotif-bearing peptides*

Nine of the ten A2-supermotif cross-reactive binding peptides were tested in the cellular assay for the ability to induce peptide-specific CTL in normal individuals. In this analysis, a peptide was considered to be an epitope if it induced peptide-specific CTLs in at least 2 donors (unless otherwise noted) and if those CTLs also recognized the endogenously expressed peptide. Of these nine, six were able to induce a peptide-specific CTL response in at least 2 normal donors. Further analysis demonstrated that 5 of these also recognized target cells pulsed with the wild-type peptide and tumor targets that endogenously express CEA (Table XXVII).

15 The CEA epitopes 691 and 605 were previously identified (see Kawashima *et al.*, *Hum. Immunol.* 59:1-14, 1998). The other four immunogenic epitopes were further evaluated. Peptide specific CTLs to CEA.233, CEA.569, and CEA.687 were observed in one to two donors but endogenous recognition was observed only with CEA.687.

20 The CTL that demonstrated a positive response to CEA.687 in a  $^{51}\text{Cr}$  release assay were expanded and re-assayed against peptide-pulsed and endogenous target. Of the four individual cultures, three also recognized the endogenous target. One culture demonstrated significant lysis of peptide-pulsed target, but not tumor target. Two of the individual positive cultures were also tested against 221A2.1 target cells pulsed with different concentrations of peptide to measure CTL avidity. One line demonstrated high 25 specific lysis at concentrations down to 1 ng/ml while both cultures exhibited a titration of activity further validating CEA.687 as an epitope. In a cold target inhibition assay in which peptide-pulsed targets were incubated with  $^{51}\text{Cr}$ -labelled targets to compete for lysis by the CTL, lysis of radiolabelled target cells by two different CTL lines was blocked by increasing the number of target cells pulsed with CEA.687. The non-specific 30 peptide HBVc.18 did not inhibit lysis, thus further demonstrating the epitope specificity of the CTLs.

600787-20085460

5           *Evaluation of A\*03/A11 immunogenicity*

HLA-A3 supermotif-bearing cross-reactive binding peptides are also evaluated for immunogenicity using methodology analogous for that used to evaluate the immunogenicity of the HLA-A2 supermotif peptides.

5

10           *Evaluation of B7 immunogenicity*

Immunogenicity screening of the B7-supertype cross-reactive binding peptides identified in Example 2 are evaluated in a manner analogous to the evaluation of A2-and A3-supermotif-bearing peptides.

10

15           **Example 4. Implementation of the Extended Supermotif to Improve the Binding Capacity of Native Epitopes by Creating Analogs**

HLA motifs and supermotifs (comprising primary and/or secondary residues) are useful in the identification and preparation of highly cross-reactive native peptides, as demonstrated herein. Moreover, the definition of HLA motifs and supermotifs also allows one to engineer highly cross-reactive epitopes by identifying residues within a native peptide sequence which can be analogued, or "fixed" to confer upon the peptide certain characteristics, e.g. greater cross-reactivity within the group of HLA molecules that comprise a supertype, and/or greater binding affinity for some or all of those HLA molecules. Examples of analog peptides that exhibit modulated binding affinity are set forth in this example.

20           *Analoguing at Primary Anchor Residues*

Peptide engineering strategies were implemented to further increase the cross-reactivity of the epitopes identified above. On the basis of the data disclosed, e.g., in related and co-pending U.S.S.N 09/226,775, the main anchors of A2-supermotif-bearing peptides are altered, for example, to introduce a preferred L, I, V, or M at position 2, and I or V at the C-terminus.

25           Peptides that exhibit at least weak A\*0201 binding ( $IC_{50}$  of 5000 nM or less), and carrying suboptimal anchor residues at either position 2, the C-terminal position, or both, can be fixed by introducing canonical substitutions (L at position 2 and V at the C-terminus). Those analogued peptides that show at least a three-fold increase in A\*0201 binding and bind with an  $IC_{50}$  of 500 nM, or less were then tested for A2 cross-reactive binding along with their wild-type (WT) counterparts. Analogued peptides that bind at

60 65 70 75 80 85 90 95 100 105 110 115 120 125 130 135 140 145 150 155 160 165 170 175 180 185 190 195 200 205 210 215 220 225 230 235 240 245 250 255 260 265 270 275 280 285 290 295 300 305 310 315 320 325 330 335 340 345 350 355 360 365 370 375 380 385 390 395 400 405 410 415 420 425 430 435 440 445 450 455 460 465 470 475 480 485 490 495 500 505 510 515 520 525 530 535 540 545 550 555 560 565 570 575 580 585 590 595 600 605 610 615 620 625 630 635 640 645 650 655 660 665 670 675 680 685 690 695 700 705 710 715 720 725 730 735 740 745 750 755 760 765 770 775 780 785 790 795 800 805 810 815 820 825 830 835 840 845 850 855 860 865 870 875 880 885 890 895 900 905 910 915 920 925 930 935 940 945 950 955 960 965 970 975 980 985 990 995 1000

least three of the five A2 supertype alleles were then selected for cellular screening analysis.

Additionally, the selection of analogs for cellular screening analysis was further restricted by the capacity of the WT parent peptide to bind at least weakly, *i.e.*, bind at an IC<sub>50</sub> of 5000nM or less, to three or more A2 supertype alleles. The rationale for this requirement is that the WT peptides must be present endogenously in sufficient quantity to be biologically relevant. Analogued peptides have been shown to have increased immunogenicity and cross-reactivity by T cells specific for the WT epitope (*see, e.g.*, Parkhurst *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 157:2539, 1996; and Pogue *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 92:8166, 1995).

In the cellular screening of these peptide analogs, it is important to demonstrate that analog-specific CTLs are also able to recognize the wild-type peptide and, when possible, tumor targets that endogenously express the epitope.

Sixty-five CEA peptides met the criteria for analoguing at primary anchor residues by introducing a canonical substitution: these peptides showed at least weak A\*0201 binding (IC<sub>50</sub> of 5000 nM or less) and carried suboptimal anchor residues.

Ten analogs of nine of these peptides were generated and evaluated for cross-reactive binding to other A2 supertype molecules (Table XXII). Eight of these bound minimally to 3 of the 5 A2 supertype alleles, and their WT parents also bound at least weakly to 3 of 5 alleles. In the case of peptide CEA.605, the analog did not exhibit a three-fold increase in A\*0201 binding affinity. This peptide did, however, show increased cross-reactivity and therefore was included in the selection of peptides to be analyzed for immunogenicity.

Eight analogs were selected for cellular screening studies. One of these, CEA.24V9, was previously identified as an epitope (Kawashima *et al.*, *Hum. Immunol.* 59:1-14, 1998). Three additional peptides were screened and, as shown in Table XXVIII, CEA.233V10, CEA.605V9, and CEA.589V9 all induced CTL that were able to recognize peptide-pulsed and/or tumor targets. After expansion of the positive cultures, the CTLs were again tested against the analog and the parental WT peptide and tumor targets. CTLs to both analogs demonstrated recognition of the WT peptide and the tumor cell line, KATO III. In addition to being immunogenic, CEA.233V10 and CEA.605V9 showed improved overall binding when compared to the corresponding WT peptide as well as cross-reactive binding to 4 alleles. An additional epitope, CEA.589V9, was

600787-200589160

immunogenic and CEA.589V9-specific CTLs recognized the wildtype peptide, but endogenous recognition was not observed.

Using methodology similar to that used to develop HLA-A2 analogs, analogs of HLA-A3 and HLA-B7 supermotif-bearing epitopes may also be generated. For example, 5 peptides binding at least weakly to 3/5 of the A3-supertype molecules may be engineered at primary anchor residues to possess a preferred residue (V, S, M, or A) at position 2. The analog peptides are then tested for the ability to bind A\*03 and A\*11 (prototype A3 supertype alleles). Those peptides that demonstrate  $\leq$  500 nM binding capacity are then tested for A3-supertype cross-reactivity. B7 supermotif-bearing peptides may, for 10 example, be engineered to possess a preferred residue (V, I, L, or F) at the C-terminal primary anchor position, as demonstrated by Sidney *et al.* (*J. Immunol.* 157:3480-3490, 1996) and tested for binding to B7 supertype alleles.

Analoguing at Secondary Anchor Residues

Moreover, HLA supermotifs are of value in engineering highly cross-reactive peptides and/or peptides that bind HLA molecules with increased affinity by identifying particular residues at secondary anchor positions that are associated with such properties. For example, the binding capacity of a B7 supermotif-bearing peptide representing a discreet single amino acid substitution at position 1 can be analyzed. A peptide can, for example, be analogued to substitute L with F at position 1 and subsequently be evaluated for increased binding affinity/ and or increased cross-reactivity. This procedure will identify analogued peptides with modulated binding affinity.

Engineered analogs with sufficiently improved binding capacity or cross-reactivity are tested for immunogenicity as above.

### *Other analoguing strategies*

Another form of peptide analoguing, unrelated to the anchor positions, involves the substitution of a cysteine with  $\alpha$ -amino butyric acid. Due to its chemical nature, cysteine has the propensity to form disulfide bridges and sufficiently alter the peptide 30 structurally so as to reduce binding capacity. Substitution of  $\alpha$ -amino butyric acid for cysteine not only alleviates this problem, but has been shown to improve binding and crossbinding capabilities in some instances (*see, e.g.*, the review by Sette *et al.*, In:

Persistent Viral Infections, Eds. R. Ahmed and I. Chen, John Wiley & Sons, England, 1999).

In conclusion, these data demonstrate that by the use of even single amino acid substitutions, it is possible to increase the binding affinity and/or cross-reactivity of peptide ligands for HLA supertype molecules.

**Example 5. Identification of peptide epitope sequences with HLA-DR binding motifs**

Peptide epitopes bearing an HLA class II supermotif or motif may also be identified as outlined below using methodology similar to that described in Examples 1-3.

10

*Selection of HLA-DR-supermotif-bearing epitopes*

To identify HLA class II HTL epitopes, the CEA protein sequence was analyzed for the presence of sequences bearing an HLA-DR-motif or supermotif. Specifically, 15-mer sequences were selected comprising a DR-supermotif, further comprising a 9-mer core, and three-residue N- and C-terminal flanking regions (15 amino acids total).

15

Protocols for predicting peptide binding to DR molecules have been developed (Southwood *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 160:3363-3373, 1998). These protocols, specific for individual DR molecules, allow the scoring, and ranking, of 9-mer core regions. Each protocol not only scores peptide sequences for the presence of DR-supermotif primary anchors (i.e., at position 1 and position 6) within a 9-mer core, but additionally evaluates sequences for the presence of secondary anchors. Using allele specific selection tables (see, *e.g.*, Southwood *et al.*, *ibid.*), it has been found that these protocols efficiently select peptide sequences with a high probability of binding a particular DR molecule. Additionally, it has been found that performing these protocols in tandem, specifically those for DR1, DR4w4, and DR7, can efficiently select DR cross-reactive peptides.

20

The CEA-derived peptides identified above were tested for their binding capacity for various common HLA-DR molecules. All peptides were initially tested for binding to the DR molecules in the primary panel: DR1, DR4w4, and DR7. Peptides binding at least 2 of these 3 DR molecules with an IC<sub>50</sub> value of 1000 nM or less, were then tested for binding to DR5\*0101, DRB1\*1501, DRB1\*1101, DRB1\*0802, and DRB1\*1302. Peptides were considered to be cross-reactive DR supertype binders if they bound at an IC<sub>50</sub> value of 1000 nM or less to at least 5 of the 8 alleles tested.

25

Following the strategy outlined above, 100 DR supermotif-bearing sequences were identified within the CEA protein sequence. Of those, 24 scored positive in 2 of the

3 combined DR 147 algorithms. These peptides were synthesized and tested for binding to HLA-DRB1\*0101, DRB1\*0401, DRB1\*0701. Of the 24 peptides tested, 10 bound at least 2 of the 3 alleles (Table XXIX).

- These 10 peptides were then tested for binding to secondary DR supertype alleles:
- 5 DRB5\*0101, DRB1\*1501, DRB1\*1101, DRB1\*0802, and DRB1\*1302. Five peptides were identified that bound at least 5 of the 8 alleles tested and which occurred in distinct, non-overlapping regions (Table XXX).

*Selection of DR3 motif peptides*

- 10 Because HLA-DR3 is an allele that is prevalent in Caucasian, Black, and Hispanic populations, DR3 binding capacity is an important criterion in the selection of HTL epitopes. However, data generated previously indicated that DR3 only rarely cross-reacts with other DR alleles (Sidney *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 149:2634-2640, 1992; Geluk *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 152:5742-5748, 1994; Southwood *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 160:3363-3373, 1998).
- 15 This is not entirely surprising in that the DR3 peptide-binding motif appears to be distinct from the specificity of most other DR alleles. For maximum efficiency in developing vaccine candidates it would be desirable for DR3 motifs to be clustered in proximity with DR supermotif regions. Thus, peptides shown to be candidates may also be assayed for their DR3 binding capacity. However, in view of the distinct binding specificity of the
- 20 DR3 motif, peptides binding only to DR3 can also be considered as candidates for inclusion in a vaccine formulation.

- To efficiently identify peptides that bind DR3, the CEA protein sequence was analyzed for conserved sequences carrying one of the two DR3 specific binding motifs (Table III) reported by Geluk *et al.* (*J. Immunol.* 152:5742-5748, 1994). Thirty motif-positive peptides were identified. The corresponding peptides were then synthesized and tested for the ability to bind DR3 with an affinity of 1000 nM or better, *i.e.*, less than 1000 nM. Two peptides were found that met this binding criterion (Table XXXI), and thereby qualify as HLA class II high affinity binders. Additionally, the 2 DR3 binders were tested for binding to the DR supertype alleles (Table XXXII). For both peptides, binding to other DR supertype molecules was observed, but neither peptide could be categorized as a DR supertype cross-reactive binding peptide. Conversely, the DR supertype cross-reactive binding peptides were also tested for DR3 binding capacity. One peptide, CEA.50, exhibited DR3 binding (Table XXXII).

DR3 binding epitopes identified in this manner may then be included in vaccine compositions with DR supermotif-bearing peptide epitopes.

In summary, 5 DR supertype cross-reactive binding peptides and 3 DR3 binding peptides were identified from the CEA protein sequence, with one peptide shared between the two motifs.

**Example 6. Immunogenicity of HTL epitopes**

This example determines immunogenic DR supermotif- and DR3 motif-bearing epitopes among those identified using the methodology in Example 5. Immunogenicity of HTL epitopes are evaluated in a manner analogous to the determination of immunogenicity of CTL epitopes by assessing the ability to stimulate HTL responses and/or by using appropriate transgenic mouse models. Immunogenicity is determined by screening for: 1.) *in vitro* primary induction using normal PBMC or 2.) recall responses from cancer patient PBMCs.

**Example 7. Calculation of phenotypic frequencies of HLA-supertypes in various ethnic backgrounds to determine breadth of population coverage**

This example illustrates the assessment of the breadth of population coverage of a vaccine composition comprised of multiple epitopes comprising multiple supermotifs and/or motifs.

In order to analyze population coverage, gene frequencies of HLA alleles were determined. Gene frequencies for each HLA allele were calculated from antigen or allele frequencies utilizing the binomial distribution formulae  $gf=1-(\text{SQRT}(1-af))$  (see, e.g., Sidney *et al.*, *Human Immunol.* 45:79-93, 1996). To obtain overall phenotypic frequencies, cumulative gene frequencies were calculated, and the cumulative antigen frequencies derived by the use of the inverse formula  $[af=1-(1-Cgf)^2]$ .

Where frequency data was not available at the level of DNA typing, correspondence to the serologically defined antigen frequencies was assumed. To obtain total potential supertype population coverage no linkage disequilibrium was assumed, and only alleles confirmed to belong to each of the supertypes were included (minimal estimates). Estimates of total potential coverage achieved by inter-loci combinations were made by adding to the A coverage the proportion of the non-A covered population that could be expected to be covered by the B alleles considered (e.g., total=A+B\*(1-A)). Confirmed members of the A3-like supertype are A3, A11, A31, A\*3301, and A\*6801.

600704-2002-05160

Although the A3-like supertype may also include A34, A66, and A\*7401, these alleles were not included in overall frequency calculations. Likewise, confirmed members of the A2-like supertype family are A\*0201, A\*0202, A\*0203, A\*0204, A\*0205, A\*0206, A\*0207, A\*6802, and A\*6901. Finally, the B7-like supertype-confirmed alleles are: B7, 5 B\*3501-03, B51, B\*5301, B\*5401, B\*5501-2, B\*5601, B\*6701, and B\*7801 (potentially also B\*1401, B\*3504-06, B\*4201, and B\*5602).

Population coverage achieved by combining the A2-, A3- and B7-supertypes is approximately 86% in five major ethnic groups (see Table XXI). Coverage may be extended by including peptides bearing the A1 and A24 motifs. On average, A1 is 10 present in 12% and A24 in 29% of the population across five different major ethnic groups (Caucasian, North American Black, Chinese, Japanese, and Hispanic). Together, these alleles are represented with an average frequency of 39% in these same ethnic populations. The total coverage across the major ethnicities when A1 and A24 are combined with the coverage of the A2-, A3- and B7-supertype alleles is >95%. An 15 analogous approach can be used to estimate population coverage achieved with combinations of class II motif-bearing epitopes.

#### Example 8. Recognition Of Endogenous Processed Antigens After Priming

This example determines that CTL induced by native or analogued peptide 20 epitopes identified and selected as described in Examples 1-6 recognize endogenously synthesized, *i.e.*, native antigens, using a transgenic mouse model.

Effector cells isolated from transgenic mice that are immunized with peptide epitopes (as described, e.g., in Wentworth et al., *Mol. Immunol.* 32:603, 1995), for 25 example HLA-A2 supermotif-bearing epitopes, are re-stimulated *in vitro* using peptide-coated stimulator cells. Six days later, effector cells are assayed for cytotoxicity and the cell lines that contain peptide-specific cytotoxic activity are further re-stimulated. An additional six days later, these cell lines are tested for cytotoxic activity on <sup>51</sup>Cr labeled Jurkat-A2.1/K<sup>b</sup> target cells in the absence or presence of peptide, and also tested on <sup>51</sup>Cr labeled target cells bearing the endogenously synthesized antigen, *i.e.* cells that are stably 30 transfected with TAA expression vectors.

The result will demonstrate that CTL lines obtained from animals primed with peptide epitope recognize endogenously synthesized antigen. The choice of transgenic mouse model to be used for such an analysis depends upon the epitope(s) that is being evaluated. In addition to HLA-A\*0201/K<sup>b</sup> transgenic mice, several other transgenic

mouse models including mice with human A11, which may also be used to evaluate A3 epitopes, and B7 alleles have been characterized and others (e.g., transgenic mice for HLA-A1 and A24) are being developed. HLA-DR1 and HLA-DR3 mouse models have also been developed, which may be used to evaluate HTL epitopes.

5

Example 9. Activity Of CTL-HTL Conjugated Epitopes In Transgenic Mice

This example illustrates the induction of CTLs and HTLs in transgenic mice by use of a tumor associated antigen CTL/HTL peptide conjugate whereby the vaccine composition comprises peptides to be administered to a cancer patient. The peptide composition can comprise multiple CTL and/or HTL epitopes and further, can comprise epitopes selected from multiple-tumor associated antigens. The epitopes are identified using methodology as described in Examples 1-6. This analysis demonstrates the enhanced immunogenicity that can be achieved by inclusion of one or more HTL epitopes in a vaccine composition. Such a peptide composition can comprise an HTL epitope conjugated to a preferred CTL epitope containing, for example, at least one CTL epitope selected from Tables XXII, XXVI, XXVII, or other analogs of that epitope. The HTL epitope is, for example, selected from Table XXXII. The peptides may be lipidated, if desired.

Immunization procedures: Immunization of transgenic mice is performed as described (Alexander *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 159:4753-4761, 1997). For example, A2/K<sup>b</sup> mice, which are transgenic for the human HLA A2.1 allele and are useful for the assessment of the immunogenicity of HLA-A\*0201 motif- or HLA-A2 supermotif-bearing epitopes, are primed subcutaneously (base of the tail) with 0.1 ml of peptide conjugate formulated in saline, or DMSO/saline. Seven days after priming, splenocytes obtained from these animals are restimulated with syngenic irradiated LPS-activated lymphoblasts coated with peptide.

The target cells for peptide-specific cytotoxicity assays are Jurkat cells transfected with the HLA-A2.1/K<sup>b</sup> chimeric gene (e.g., Vitiello *et al.*, *J. Exp. Med.* 173:1007, 1991).

*In vitro* CTL activation: One week after priming, spleen cells ( $30 \times 10^6$  cells/flask) are co-cultured at 37°C with syngeneic, irradiated (3000 rads), peptide coated lymphoblasts ( $10 \times 10^6$  cells/flask) in 10 ml of culture medium/T25 flask. After six days, effector cells are harvested and assayed for cytotoxic activity.

Assay for cytotoxic activity: Target cells ( $1.0$  to  $1.5 \times 10^6$ ) are incubated at 37°C in the presence of 200 µl of <sup>51</sup>Cr. After 60 minutes, cells are washed three times and

resuspended in medium. Peptide is added where required at a concentration of 1 µg/ml. For the assay,  $10^4$   $^{51}\text{Cr}$ -labeled target cells are added to different concentrations of effector cells (final volume of 200 µl) in U-bottom 96-well plates. After a 6 hour incubation period at 37°C, a 0.1 ml aliquot of supernatant is removed from each well and radioactivity is determined in a Micromedic automatic gamma counter. The percent specific lysis is determined by the formula: percent specific release = 100 x  $(\text{experimental release} - \text{spontaneous release}) / (\text{maximum release} - \text{spontaneous release})$ . To facilitate comparison between separate CTL assays run under the same conditions, %  $^{51}\text{Cr}$  release data is expressed as lytic units/ $10^6$  cells. One lytic unit is arbitrarily defined as the number of effector cells required to achieve 30% lysis of 10,000 target cells in a 6 hour  $^{51}\text{Cr}$  release assay. To obtain specific lytic units/ $10^6$ , the lytic units/ $10^6$  obtained in the absence of peptide is subtracted from the lytic units/ $10^6$  obtained in the presence of peptide. For example, if 30%  $^{51}\text{Cr}$  release is obtained at the effector (E): target (T) ratio of 50:1 (i.e.,  $5 \times 10^5$  effector cells for 10,000 targets) in the absence of peptide and 5:1 (i.e.,  $5 \times 10^4$  effector cells for 10,000 targets) in the presence of peptide, the specific lytic units would be:  $[(1/50,000) - (1/500,000)] \times 10^6 = 18 \text{ LU}$ .

The results are analyzed to assess the magnitude of the CTL responses of animals injected with the immunogenic CTL/HTL conjugate vaccine preparation. The frequency and degree of CTL response can also be compared to the CTL response achieved using the CTL epitopes by themselves. Analyses similar to this may be performed to evaluate the immunogenicity of peptide conjugates containing multiple CTL epitopes and/or multiple HTL epitopes. In accordance with these procedures it is found that a CTL response is induced, and concomitantly that an HTL response is induced upon administration of such compositions.

**Example 10. Selection of CTL and HTL epitopes for inclusion in a cancer vaccine**

This example illustrates the procedure for the selection of peptide epitopes for vaccine compositions of the invention. The peptides in the composition may be in the form of a nucleic acid sequence, either single or one or more sequences (*i.e.*, minigene) that encodes peptide(s), or may be single and/or polyepitopic peptides.

The following principles are utilized when selecting an array of epitopes for inclusion in a vaccine composition. Each of the following principles are balanced in order to make the selection.

- 1.) Epitopes are selected which, upon administration, mimic immune responses that have been observed to be correlated with tumor clearance. For HLA Class I this includes 3-4 epitopes that come from at least one TAA. For HLA Class II a similar rationale is employed; again 3-4 epitopes are selected from at least one TAA (*see e.g.*, Rosenberg *et al.*, *Science* 278:1447-1450). Epitopes from one TAA may be used in combination with epitopes from one or more additional TAAs to produce a vaccine that targets tumors with varying expression patterns of frequently-expressed TAAs as described, *e.g.*, in Example 15.
- 2.) Epitopes are selected that have the requisite binding affinity established to be correlated with immunogenicity: for HLA Class I an IC<sub>50</sub> of 500 nM or less, or for Class II an IC<sub>50</sub> of 1000 nM or less.
- 3.) Sufficient supermotif bearing peptides, or a sufficient array of allele-specific motif bearing peptides, are selected to give broad population coverage. For example, epitopes are selected to provide at least 80% population coverage. A Monte Carlo analysis, a statistical evaluation known in the art and discussed herein, can be employed to assess breadth, or redundancy, of population coverage.
- 4.) When selecting epitopes from cancer-related antigens it is often preferred to select analogs because the patient may have developed tolerance to the native epitope. When selecting epitopes for infectious disease-related antigens it is preferable to select either native or analoged epitopes. Of relevance for infectious disease vaccines (but for cancer-related vaccines as well), are epitopes referred to as "nested epitopes." Nested epitopes occur where at least two epitopes overlap in a given peptide sequence. A peptide comprising "transcendent nested epitopes" is a peptide that has both HLA class I and HLA class II epitopes in it.
- When providing nested epitopes, a sequence that has the greatest number of epitopes per provided sequence is provided. A limitation on this principle is to avoid providing a peptide that is any longer than the amino terminus of the amino terminal epitope and the carboxyl terminus of the carboxyl terminal epitope in the peptide. When providing a longer peptide sequence, such as a sequence comprising nested epitopes, the sequence is screened in order to insure that it does not have pathological or other deleterious biological properties.
- 5.) When creating a minigene, as disclosed in greater detail in Example 11, an objective is to generate the smallest peptide possible that encompasses the epitopes of interest. The principles employed are similar, if not the same as those employed when

6000PTE-20120825160

selecting a peptide comprising nested epitopes. Additionally, however, upon determination of the nucleic acid sequence to be provided as a minigene, the peptide sequence encoded thereby is analyzed to determine whether any "junctional epitopes" have been created. A junctional epitope is a potential HLA binding epitope, as predicted, e.g., by motif analysis. Junctional epitopes are generally to be avoided because the recipient may bind to an HLA molecule and generate an immune response to that epitope, which is not present in a native protein sequence. Of particular concern is a junctional epitope that is a "dominant epitope." A dominant epitope may lead to such a zealous response that immune responses to other epitopes are diminished or suppressed.

10 Peptide epitopes for inclusion in vaccine compositions are, for example, selected from those listed in Tables XXII, XXVI, XXVII, and XXXII. A vaccine composition comprised of selected peptides, when administered, is safe, efficacious, and elicits an immune response that results in tumor cell killing and reduction of tumor size or mass.

### Example 11. Construction of Minigene Multi-Epitope DNA Plasmids

This example provides general guidance for the construction of a minigene expression plasmid. Minigene plasmids may, of course, contain various configurations of CTL and/or HTL epitopes or epitope analogs as described herein. Expression plasmids have been constructed and evaluated as described, for example, in co-pending U.S.S.N. 09/311,784 filed 5/13/99.

epitopes. In the present example, HLA-A2, -A3, -B7 supermotif-bearing peptide epitopes and HLA-A1 and -A24 motif-bearing peptide epitopes are used in conjunction with DR supermotif-bearing epitopes and/or DR3 epitopes. Preferred epitopes are identified, for example, in Tables XXII, XXVI-XXVIII, and XXXII. HLA class I supermotif or motif-bearing peptide epitopes derived from multiple TAAs are selected such that multiple supermotifs/motifs are represented to ensure broad population coverage. Similarly, HLA class II epitopes are selected from multiple tumor antigens to provide broad population coverage, *i.e.* both HLA DR-1-4-7 supermotif-bearing epitopes and HLA DR-3 motif-bearing epitopes are selected for inclusion in the minigene construct. The selected CTL and HTL epitopes are then incorporated into a minigene for expression in an expression vector.

This example illustrates the methods to be used for construction of such a minigene-bearing expression plasmid. Other expression vectors that may be used for minigene compositions are available and known to those of skill in the art.

- The minigene DNA plasmid contains a consensus Kozak sequence and a  
5 consensus murine kappa Ig-light chain signal sequence followed by CTL and/or HTL epitopes selected in accordance with principles disclosed herein. The sequence encodes an open reading frame fused to the Myc and His antibody epitope tag coded for by the pcDNA 3.1 Myc-His vector.

Overlapping oligonucleotides, for example eight oligonucleotides, averaging approximately 70 nucleotides in length with 15 nucleotide overlaps, are synthesized and HPLC-purified. The oligonucleotides encode the selected peptide epitopes as well as appropriate linker nucleotides, Kozak sequence, and signal sequence. The final multiepitope minigene is assembled by extending the overlapping oligonucleotides in three sets of reactions using PCR. A Perkin/Elmer 9600 PCR machine is used and a total of 30 cycles are performed using the following conditions: 95°C for 15 sec, annealing temperature (5° below the lowest calculated Tm of each primer pair) for 30 sec, and 72°C for 1 min.

For the first PCR reaction, 5 µg of each of two oligonucleotides are annealed and extended: Oligonucleotides 1+2, 3+4, 5+6, and 7+8 are combined in 100 µl reactions containing *Pfu* polymerase buffer (1x= 10 mM KCL, 10 mM (NH<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, 20 mM Tris-chloride, pH 8.75, 2 mM MgSO<sub>4</sub>, 0.1% Triton X-100, 100 µg/ml BSA), 0.25 mM each dNTP, and 2.5 U of *Pfu* polymerase. The full-length dimer products are gel-purified, and two reactions containing the product of 1+2 and 3+4, and the product of 5+6 and 7+8 are mixed, annealed, and extended for 10 cycles. Half of the two reactions are then mixed, and 5 cycles of annealing and extension carried out before flanking primers are added to amplify the full length product for 25 additional cycles. The full-length product is gel-purified and cloned into pCR-blunt (Invitrogen) and individual clones are screened by sequencing.

- 30 **Example 12.** The plasmid construct and the degree to which it induces immunogenicity

The degree to which the plasmid construct prepared using the methodology outlined in Example 11 is able to induce immunogenicity is evaluated through *in vivo* injections into mice and subsequent *in vitro* assessment of CTL and HTL activity, which

are analysed using cytotoxicity and proliferation assays, respectively, as detailed e.g., in U.S.S.N. 09/311,784 filed 5/13/99 and Alexander *et al.*, *Immunity* 1:751-761, 1994.

Alternatively, plasmid constructs can be evaluated *in vitro* by testing for epitope presentation by APC following transduction or transfection of the APC with an epitope-expressing nucleic acid construct. Such a study determines "antigenicity" and allows the use of human APC. The assay determines the ability of the epitope to be presented by the APC in a context that is recognized by a T cell by quantifying the density of epitope-HLA class I complexes on the cell surface. Quantitation can be performed by directly measuring the amount of peptide eluted from the APC (see, e.g., Sijts *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 156:683-692, 1996; Demotz *et al.*, *Nature* 342:682-684, 1989); or the number of peptide-HLA class I complexes can be estimated by measuring the amount of lysis or lymphokine release induced by infected or transfected target cells, and then determining the concentration of peptide necessary to obtain equivalent levels of lysis or lymphokine release (see, e.g., Kageyama *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 154:567-576, 1995).

To assess the capacity of the pMin minigene construct (e.g., a pMin minigene construct generated as described in U.S.S.N. 09/311,784) to induce CTLs *in vivo*, HLA-A11/K<sup>b</sup> transgenic mice, for example, are immunized intramuscularly with 100 µg of naked cDNA.. As a means of comparing the level of CTLs induced by cDNA immunization, a control group of animals is also immunized with an actual peptide composition that comprises multiple epitopes synthesized as a single polypeptide as they would be encoded by the minigene.

Splenocytes from immunized animals are stimulated twice with each of the respective compositions (peptide epitopes encoded in the minigene or the polyepitopic peptide), then assayed for peptide-specific cytotoxic activity in a <sup>51</sup>Cr release assay. The results indicate the magnitude of the CTL response directed against the A3-restricted epitope, thus indicating the *in vivo* immunogenicity of the minigene vaccine and polyepitopic vaccine. It is, therefore, found that the minigene elicits immune responses directed toward the HLA-A3 supermotif peptide epitopes as does the polyepitopic peptide vaccine. A similar analysis is also performed using other HLA-A2 and HLA-B7 transgenic mouse models to assess CTL induction by HLA-A2 and HLA-B7 motif or supermotif epitopes.

To assess the capacity of a class II epitope encoding minigene to induce HTLs *in vivo*, I-A<sup>b</sup> restricted mice, for example, are immunized intramuscularly with 100 µg of

plasmid DNA. As a means of comparing the level of HTLs induced by DNA immunization, a group of control animals is also immunized with an actual peptide composition emulsified in complete Freund's adjuvant. CD4+ T cells, *i.e.* HTLs, are purified from splenocytes of immunized animals and stimulated with each of the  
5 respective compositions (peptides encoded in the minigene). The HTL response is measured using a  $^3\text{H}$ -thymidine incorporation proliferation assay, (*see, e.g.*, Alexander et al. *Immunity* 1:751-761, 1994). The results indicate the magnitude of the HTL response, thus demonstrating the *in vivo* immunogenicity of the minigene.

DNA minigenes, constructed as described in Example 11, may also be evaluated  
10 as a vaccine in combination with a boosting agent using a prime boost protocol. The boosting agent may consist of recombinant protein (*e.g.*, Barnett *et al.*, *Aids Res. and Human Retroviruses* 14, *Supplement* 3:S299-S309, 1998) or recombinant vaccinia, for example, expressing a minigene or DNA encoding the complete protein of interest (*see, e.g.*, Hanke *et al.*, *Vaccine* 16:439-445, 1998; Sedegah *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci USA* 15 95:7648-53, 1998; Hanke and McMichael, *Immunol. Letters* 66:177-181, 1999; and Robinson *et al.*, *Nature Med.* 5:526-34, 1999).

For example, the efficacy of the DNA minigene may be evaluated in transgenic mice. In this example, A2.1/K<sup>b</sup> transgenic mice are immunized IM with 100 µg of the DNA minigene encoding the immunogenic peptides. After an incubation period (ranging  
20 from 3-9 weeks), the mice are boosted IP with  $10^7$  pfu/mouse of a recombinant vaccinia virus expressing the same sequence encoded by the DNA minigene. Control mice are immunized with 100 µg of DNA or recombinant vaccinia without the minigene sequence, or with DNA encoding the minigene, but without the vaccinia boost. After an additional incubation period of two weeks, splenocytes from the mice are immediately assayed for  
25 peptide-specific activity in an ELISPOT assay. Additionally, splenocytes are stimulated *in vitro* with the A2-restricted peptide epitopes encoded in the minigene and recombinant vaccinia, then assayed for peptide-specific activity in an IFN- $\gamma$  ELISA. It is found that the minigene utilized in a prime-boost mode elicits greater immune responses toward the HLA-A2 supermotif peptides than with DNA alone. Such an analysis is also performed  
30 using other HLA-A11 and HLA-B7 transgenic mouse models to assess CTL induction by HLA-A3 and HLA-B7 motif or supermotif epitopes.

Example 13. Peptide Composition for Prophylactic Uses

Vaccine compositions of the present invention are used to prevent cancer in persons who are at risk for developing a tumor. For example, a polyepitopic peptide epitope composition (or a nucleic acid comprising the same) containing multiple CTL and HTL epitopes such as those selected in Examples 9 and/or 10, which are also selected to target greater than 80% of the population, is administered to an individual at risk for a cancer, *e.g.*, breast cancer. The composition is provided as a single polypeptide that encompasses multiple epitopes. The vaccine is administered in an aqueous carrier comprised of Freunds Incomplete Adjuvant. The dose of peptide for the initial immunization is from about 1 to about 50,000 µg, generally 100-5,000 µg, for a 70 kg patient. The initial administration of vaccine is followed by booster dosages at 4 weeks followed by evaluation of the magnitude of the immune response in the patient, by techniques that determine the presence of epitope-specific CTL populations in a PBMC sample. Additional booster doses are administered as required. The composition is found to be both safe and efficacious as a prophylaxis against cancer.

Alternatively, the polyepitopic peptide composition can be administered as a nucleic acid in accordance with methodologies known in the art and disclosed herein.

Example 14. Polyepitopic Vaccine Compositions Derived from Native TAA Sequences

A native TAA polyprotein sequence is screened, preferably using computer algorithms defined for each class I and/or class II supermotif or motif, to identify “relatively short” regions of the polyprotein that comprise multiple epitopes and is preferably less in length than an entire native antigen. This relatively short sequence that contains multiple distinct, even overlapping, epitopes is selected and used to generate a minigene construct. The construct is engineered to express the peptide, which corresponds to the native protein sequence. The “relatively short” peptide is generally less than 1000, 500, or 250 amino acids in length, often less than 100 amino acids in length, preferably less than 75 amino acids in length, and more preferably less than 50 amino acids in length. The protein sequence of the vaccine composition is selected because it has maximal number of epitopes contained within the sequence, *i.e.*, it has a high concentration of epitopes. As noted herein, epitope motifs may be nested or overlapping (*i.e.*, frame shifted relative to one another). For example, with frame shifted overlapping epitopes, two 9-mer epitopes and one 10-mer epitope can be present in a 10

amino acid peptide. Such a vaccine composition is administered for therapeutic or prophylactic purposes.

The vaccine composition will preferably include, for example, three CTL epitopes and at least one HTL epitope from TAAs. This polyepitopic native sequence is

- 5 administered either as a peptide or as a nucleic acid sequence which encodes the peptide. Alternatively, an analog can be made of this native sequence, whereby one or more of the epitopes comprise substitutions that alter the cross-reactivity and/or binding affinity properties of the polyepitopic peptide.

The embodiment of this example provides for the possibility that an as yet 10 undiscovered aspect of immune system processing will apply to the native nested sequence and thereby facilitate the production of therapeutic or prophylactic immune response-inducing vaccine compositions. Additionally such an embodiment provides for the possibility of motif-bearing epitopes for an HLA makeup that is presently unknown. Furthermore, this embodiment (absent analogs) directs the immune response to multiple 15 peptide sequences that are actually present in native TAAs thus avoiding the need to evaluate any junctional epitopes. Lastly, the embodiment provides an economy of scale when producing nucleic acid vaccine compositions.

Related to this embodiment, computer programs can be derived in accordance with principles in the art, which identify in a target sequence, the greatest number of 20 epitopes per sequence length.

#### Example 15. Polyepitopic Vaccine Compositions Directed To Multiple Tumors

The CEA peptide epitopes of the present invention are used in conjunction with peptide epitopes from other target tumor antigens to create a vaccine composition that is 25 useful for the treatment of various types of tumors. For example, a set of TAA epitopes can be selected that allows the targeting of most common epithelial tumors (*see, e.g.,*, Kawashima *et al.*, *Hum. Immunol.* 59:1-14, 1998). Such a composition includes epitopes from CEA, HER-2/neu, and MAGE2/3, all of which are expressed to appreciable degrees (20-60%) in frequently found tumors such as lung, breast, and gastrointestinal tumors.

30 The composition can be provided as a single polypeptide that incorporates the multiple epitopes from the various TAAs, or can be administered as a composition comprising one or more discrete epitopes. Alternatively, the vaccine can be administered as a minigene construct or as dendritic cells which have been loaded with the peptide epitopes *in vitro*.

Targeting multiple tumor antigens is also important to provide coverage of a large fraction of tumors of any particular type. A single TAA is rarely expressed in the majority of tumors of a given type. For example, approximately 50% of breast tumors express CEA, 20% express MAGE3, and 30% express HER-2/neu. Thus, the use of a single antigen for immunotherapy would offer only limited patient coverage. The combination of the three TAAs, however, would address approximately 70% of breast tumors. Furthermore, with the inclusion of CTL epitopes derived from p53, which is overexpressed in approximately 50% of breast tumors, coverage of approximately 85% of all breast tumors could be achieved. A vaccine composition comprising epitopes from multiple tumor antigens also reduces the potential for escape mutants due to loss of expression of an individual tumor antigen.

#### Example 16. Use of peptides to evaluate an immune response

Peptides of the invention may be used to analyze an immune response for the presence of specific CTL or HTL populations directed to a TAA. Such an analysis may be performed using multimeric complexes as described, e.g., by Ogg *et al.*, *Science* 279:2103-2106, 1998 and Greten *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 95:7568-7573, 1998. In the following example, peptides in accordance with the invention are used as a reagent for diagnostic or prognostic purposes, not as an immunogen.

In this example, highly sensitive human leukocyte antigen tetrameric complexes (“tetramers”) are used for a cross-sectional analysis of, for example, tumor-associated antigen HLA-A\*0201-specific CTL frequencies from HLA A\*0201-positive individuals at different stages of disease or following immunization using a TAA peptide containing an A\*0201 motif. Tetrameric complexes are synthesized as described (Musey *et al.*, *N. Engl. J. Med.* 337:1267, 1997). Briefly, purified HLA heavy chain (A\*0201 in this example) and  $\beta$ 2-microglobulin are synthesized by means of a prokaryotic expression system. The heavy chain is modified by deletion of the transmembrane-cytosolic tail and COOH-terminal addition of a sequence containing a BirA enzymatic biotinylation site. The heavy chain,  $\beta$ 2-microglobulin, and peptide are refolded by dilution. The 45-kD refolded product is isolated by fast protein liquid chromatography and then biotinylated by BirA in the presence of biotin (Sigma, St. Louis, Missouri), adenosine 5’triphosphate and magnesium. Streptavidin-phycoerythrin conjugate is added in a 1:4 molar ratio, and

the tetrameric product is concentrated to 1 mg/ml. The resulting product is referred to as tetramer-phycoerythrin.

For the analysis of patient blood samples, approximately one million PBMCs are centrifuged at 300g for 5 minutes and resuspended in 50 µl of cold phosphate-buffered

5 saline. Tri-color analysis is performed with the tetramer-phycoerythrin, along with anti-  
CD8-Tricolor, and anti-CD38. The PBMCs are incubated with tetramer and antibodies  
on ice for 30 to 60 min and then washed twice before formaldehyde fixation. Gates are  
applied to contain >99.98% of control samples. Controls for the tetramers include both  
A\*0201-negative individuals and A\*0201-positive uninfected donors. The percentage of  
10 cells stained with the tetramer is then determined by flow cytometry. The results indicate  
the number of cells in the PBMC sample that contain epitope-restricted CTLs, thereby  
readily indicating the extent of immune response to the TAA epitope, and thus the stage  
of tumor progression or exposure to a vaccine that elicits a protective or therapeutic  
response.

### Example 17. Use of Peptide Epitopes to Evaluate Recall Responses

The peptide epitopes of the invention are used as reagents to evaluate T cell responses, such as acute or recall responses, in patients. Such an analysis may be performed on patients who are in remission, have a tumor, or who have been vaccinated with a TAA vaccine.

For example, the class I restricted CTL response of persons who have been vaccinated may be analyzed. The vaccine may be any TAA vaccine. PBMC are collected from vaccinated individuals and HLA typed. Appropriate peptide epitopes of the invention that, optimally, bear supermotifs to provide cross-reactivity with multiple HLA supertype family members, are then used for analysis of samples derived from individuals who bear that HLA type.

PBMC from vaccinated individuals are separated on Ficoll-Histopaque density gradients (Sigma Chemical Co., St. Louis, MO), washed three times in HBSS (GIBCO Laboratories), resuspended in RPMI-1640 (GIBCO Laboratories) supplemented with L-glutamine (2mM), penicillin (50U/ml), streptomycin (50 µg/ml), and Hepes (10mM) containing 10% heat-inactivated human AB serum (complete RPMI) and plated using microculture formats. A synthetic peptide comprising an epitope of the invention is added at 10 µg/ml to each well and HBV core 128-140 epitope is added at 1 µg/ml to each well as a source of T cell help during the first week of stimulation.

In the microculture format,  $4 \times 10^5$  PBMC are stimulated with peptide in 8 replicate cultures in 96-well round bottom plate in 100  $\mu$ l/well of complete RPMI. On days 3 and 10, 100  $\mu$ l of complete RPMI and 20 U/ml final concentration of rIL-2 are added to each well. On day 7 the cultures are transferred into a 96-well flat-bottom plate 5 and restimulated with peptide, rIL-2 and  $10^5$  irradiated (3,000 rad) autologous feeder cells. The cultures are tested for cytotoxic activity on day 14. A positive CTL response requires two or more of the eight replicate cultures to display greater than 10% specific  $^{51}\text{Cr}$  release, based on comparison with uninfected control subjects as previously described (Rehermann, *et al.*, *Nature Med.* 2:1104,1108, 1996; Rehermann *et al.*, *J. Clin. Invest.* 97:1655-1665, 1996; and Rehermann *et al.* *J. Clin. Invest.* 98:1432-1440, 1996).

10 Target cell lines are autologous and allogeneic EBV-transformed B-LCL that are either purchased from the American Society for Histocompatibility and Immunogenetics (ASHI, Boston, MA) or established from the pool of patients as described (Guilhot, *et al.* *J. Virol.* 66:2670-2678, 1992).

15 Cytotoxicity assays are performed in the following manner. Target cells consist of either allogeneic HLA-matched or autologous EBV-transformed B lymphoblastoid cell line that are incubated overnight with the synthetic peptide epitope of the invention at 10  $\mu\text{M}$ , and labeled with 100  $\mu\text{Ci}$  of  $^{51}\text{Cr}$  (Amersham Corp., Arlington Heights, IL) for 1 hour after which they are washed four times with HBSS.

20 Cytolytic activity is determined in a standard 4 hour, split-well  $^{51}\text{Cr}$  release assay using U-bottomed 96 well plates containing 3,000 targets/well. Stimulated PBMC are tested at effector/target (E/T) ratios of 20-50:1 on day 14. Percent cytotoxicity is determined from the formula:  $100 \times [(\text{experimental release-spontaneous release})/\text{maximum release-spontaneous release}]]$ . Maximum release is determined by 25 lysis of targets by detergent (2% Triton X-100; Sigma Chemical Co., St. Louis, MO). Spontaneous release is <25% of maximum release for all experiments.

The results of such an analysis indicate the extent to which HLA-restricted CTL populations have been stimulated by previous exposure to the TAA or TAA vaccine.

30 The class II restricted HTL responses may also be analyzed. Purified PBMC are cultured in a 96-well flat bottom plate at a density of  $1.5 \times 10^5$  cells/well and are stimulated with 10  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$  synthetic peptide, whole antigen, or PHA. Cells are routinely plated in replicates of 4-6 wells for each condition. After seven days of culture, the medium is removed and replaced with fresh medium containing 10U/ml IL-2. Two days later, 1  $\mu\text{Ci}$

<sup>3</sup>H-thymidine is added to each well and incubation is continued for an additional 18 hours. Cellular DNA is then harvested on glass fiber mats and analyzed for <sup>3</sup>H-thymidine incorporation. Antigen-specific T cell proliferation is calculated as the ratio of <sup>3</sup>H-thymidine incorporation in the presence of antigen divided by the <sup>3</sup>H-thymidine incorporation in the absence of antigen.

Example 18. Induction Of Specific CTL Response In Humans

A human clinical trial for an immunogenic composition comprising CTL and HTL epitopes of the invention is set up as an IND Phase I, dose escalation study. Such a trial 10 is designed, for example, as follows:

A total of about 27 subjects are enrolled and divided into 3 groups:

Group I: 3 subjects are injected with placebo and 6 subjects are injected with 5 µg of peptide composition;

Group II: 3 subjects are injected with placebo and 6 subjects are injected with 50 15 µg peptide composition;

Group III: 3 subjects are injected with placebo and 6 subjects are injected with 500 µg of peptide composition.

After 4 weeks following the first injection, all subjects receive a booster inoculation at the same dosage. Additional booster inoculations can be administered on 20 the same schedule.

The endpoints measured in this study relate to the safety and tolerability of the peptide composition as well as its immunogenicity. Cellular immune responses to the peptide composition are an index of the intrinsic activity of the peptide composition, and can therefore be viewed as a measure of biological efficacy. The following summarize 25 the clinical and laboratory data that relate to safety and efficacy endpoints.

Safety: The incidence of adverse events is monitored in the placebo and drug treatment group and assessed in terms of degree and reversibility.

Evaluation of Vaccine Efficacy: For evaluation of vaccine efficacy, subjects are bled before and after injection. Peripheral blood mononuclear cells are isolated from 30 fresh heparinized blood by Ficoll-Hypaque density gradient centrifugation, aliquoted in freezing media and stored frozen. Samples are assayed for CTL and HTL activity.

The vaccine is found to be both safe and efficacious.

**Example 19. Therapeutic Use in Cancer Patients**

Evaluation of vaccine compositions are performed to validate the efficacy of the CTL-HTL peptide compositions in cancer patients. The main objectives of the trials are to determine an effective dose and regimen for inducing CTLs in cancer patients, to 5 establish the safety of inducing a CTL and HTL response in these patients, and to see to what extent activation of CTLs improves the clinical picture of cancer patients, as manifested by a reduction in tumor cell numbers. Such a study is designed, for example, as follows:

The studies are performed in multiple centers. The trial design is an open-label, 10 uncontrolled, dose escalation protocol wherein the peptide composition is administered as a single dose followed six weeks later by a single booster shot of the same dose. The dosages are 50, 500 and 5,000 micrograms per injection. Drug-associated adverse effects (severity and reversibility) are recorded.

There are three patient groupings. The first group is injected with 50 micrograms 15 of the peptide composition and the second and third groups with 500 and 5,000 micrograms of peptide composition, respectively. The patients within each group range in age from 21-65, include both males and females (unless the tumor is sex-specific, e.g., breast or prostate cancer), and represent diverse ethnic backgrounds.

20 **Example 20. Induction of CTL Responses Using a Prime Boost Protocol**

A prime boost protocol similar in its underlying principle to that used to evaluate the efficacy of a DNA vaccine in transgenic mice, which was described in Example 12, may also be used for the administration of the vaccine to humans. Such a vaccine regimen may include an initial administration of, for example, naked DNA followed by a 25 boost using recombinant virus encoding the vaccine, or recombinant protein/polypeptide or a peptide mixture administered in an adjuvant.

For example, the initial immunization may be performed using an expression vector, such as that constructed in Example 11, in the form of naked nucleic acid 30 administered IM (or SC or ID) in the amounts of 0.5-5 mg at multiple sites. The nucleic acid (0.1 to 1000 µg) can also be administered using a gene gun. Following an incubation period of 3-4 weeks, a booster dose is then administered. The booster can be recombinant fowlpox virus administered at a dose of  $5 \times 10^7$  to  $5 \times 10^9$  pfu. An alternative recombinant virus, such as an MVA, canarypox, adenovirus, or adeno-associated virus, can also be used for the booster, or the polyepitopic protein or a mixture of the peptides can be

administered. For evaluation of vaccine efficacy, patient blood samples will be obtained before immunization as well as at intervals following administration of the initial vaccine and booster doses of the vaccine. Peripheral blood mononuclear cells are isolated from fresh heparinized blood by Ficoll-Hypaque density gradient centrifugation, aliquoted in  
5 freezing media and stored frozen. Samples are assayed for CTL and HTL activity.

Analysis of the results will indicate that a magnitude of response sufficient to achieve protective immunity against cancer is generated.

Example 21. Administration of Vaccine Compositions Using Dendritic Cells

10 Vaccines comprising peptide epitopes of the invention may be administered using dendritic cells. In this example, the immunogenic peptide epitopes are used to elicit a CTL and/or HTL response *ex vivo*.

15 *Ex vivo* CTL or HTL responses to a particular tumor-associated antigen are induced by incubating in tissue culture the patient's, or genetically compatible, CTL or  
HTL precursor cells together with a source of antigen-presenting cells (APC), such as dendritic cells, and the appropriate immunogenic peptides. After an appropriate  
incubation time (typically about 7-28 days), in which the precursor cells are activated and expanded into effector cells, the cells are infused back into the patient, where they will  
destroy (CTL) or facilitate destruction (HTL) of their specific target cells, *i.e.*, tumor  
20 cells.

25 Alternatively, the peptide-pulsed dendritic cells may be administered to the patient to stimulate a CTL response *in vivo*. In this method, dendritic cells are isolated as described in Example 3. The dendritic cell population is expanded and pulsed with a vaccine comprising peptide CTL and HTL epitopes of the invention. The dendritic cells are infused back into the patient to elicit CTL and HTL responses *in vivo*. The induced CTL and HTL then destroy (CTL) or facilitate destruction (HTL) of the specific target tumor cells that bear the proteins from which the epitopes in the vaccine are derived.

Example 22. Alternative Method of Identifying Motif-Bearing Peptides

30 Another way of identifying motif-bearing peptides is to elute them from cells bearing defined MHC molecules. For example, EBV transformed B cell lines used for tissue typing, have been extensively characterized to determine which HLA molecules they express. In certain cases these cells express only a single type of HLA molecule. These cells can then be infected with a pathogenic organism or transfected with nucleic

GOVERNMENT USE

acids that express the tumor antigen of interest. Thereafter, peptides produced by endogenous antigen processing of peptides produced consequent to infection (or as a result of transfection) will bind to HLA molecules within the cell and be transported and displayed on the cell surface.

5       The peptides are then eluted from the HLA molecules by exposure to mild acid conditions and their amino acid sequence determined, e.g., by mass spectral analysis (e.g., Kubo *et al.*, *J. Immunol.* 152:3913, 1994). Because, as disclosed herein, the majority of peptides that bind a particular HLA molecule are motif-bearing, this is an alternative modality for obtaining the motif-bearing peptides correlated with the particular HLA  
10 molecule expressed on the cell.

Alternatively, cell lines that do not express any endogenous HLA molecules can be transfected with an expression construct encoding a single HLA allele. These cells may then be used as described, *i.e.*, they may be infected with a pathogenic organism or transfected with nucleic acid encoding an antigen of interest to isolate peptides

15     corresponding to the pathogen or antigen of interest that have been presented on the cell surface. Peptides obtained from such an analysis will bear motif(s) that correspond to binding to the single HLA allele that is expressed in the cell.

As appreciated by one in the art, one can perform a similar analysis on a cell bearing more than one HLA allele and subsequently determine peptides specific for each  
20 HLA allele expressed. Moreover, one of skill would also recognize that means other than infection or transfection, such as loading with a protein antigen, can be used to provide a source of antigen to the cell.

The above examples are provided to illustrate the invention but not to limit its  
25 scope. For example, the human terminology for the Major Histocompatibility Complex, namely HLA, is used throughout this document. It is to be appreciated that these principles can be extended to other species as well. Thus, other variants of the invention will be readily apparent to one of ordinary skill in the art and are encompassed by the appended claims. All publications, patents, and patent application cited herein are hereby  
30 incorporated by reference for all purposes.

TABLE I

SUPERMOTIFS	POSITION	POSITION	POSITION
	2 (Primary Anchor)	3 (Primary Anchor)	C Terminus (Primary Anchor)
A1	<b>TILVMS</b>		<b>FWY</b>
A2	<b>LIVM4TQ</b>		<b>IVMATL</b>
A3	<b>VSMATLI</b>		<b>RK</b>
A24	<b>YFWIVLMT</b>		<b>FIYWLM</b>
B7	<b>P</b>		<b>VILFMWYA</b>
B27	<b>RHK</b>		<b>FYLWMIVA</b>
B44	<b>ED</b>		<b>FWYLIMVA</b>
B58	<b>ATS</b>		<b>FWYLVIMA</b>
B62	<b>QLIVMP</b>		<b>FWYIVMLA</b>
<hr/>			
MOTIFS			
A1	<b>TSM</b>		<b>Y</b>
A1		<b>DEAS</b>	<b>Y</b>
A2.1	<b>LMVOIAT</b>		<b>VLIMAT</b>
A3	<b>LMVISATFCGD</b>		<b>KYRHFA</b>
A11	<b>VTMLISAGNCDF</b>		<b>KRYH</b>
A24	<b>YFWM</b>		<b>FLIW</b>
A*3101	<b>MVTALIS</b>		<b>RK</b>
A*3301	<b>MVALFIST</b>		<b>RK</b>
A*6801	<b>AVTMSLI</b>		<b>RK</b>
B*0702	<b>P</b>		<b>LMFWYAIIV</b>
B*3501	<b>P</b>		<b>LMFWYIVA</b>
B51	<b>P</b>		<b>LIVFWYAM</b>
B*5301	<b>P</b>		<b>IMFWYALV</b>
B*5401	<b>P</b>		<b>ATIVLMFWY</b>

Bolded residues are preferred, italicized residues are less preferred: A peptide is considered motif-bearing if it has primary anchors at each primary anchor position for a motif or supermotif as specified in the above table.

TABLE Ia

SUPERMOTIFS	POSITION	POSITION	POSITION
	2 (Primary Anchor)	3 (Primary Anchor)	C Terminus (Primary Anchor)
A1	<b>TILVMS</b>		<b>FWY</b>
A2	<i>VQAT</i>		<b>VLIMAT</b>
A3	<b>VSMATLI</b>		<b>RK</b>
A24	<b>YFWIVLMT</b>		<b>FIYWLM</b>
B7	<b>P</b>		<b>VILFMWYA</b>
B27	<b>RHK</b>		<b>FYLWMIVA</b>
B58	<b>ATS</b>		<b>FWYLIVMA</b>
B62	<b>QLIVMP</b>		<b>FWYMIHLA</b>
<u>MOTIFS</u>			
A1	<b>TSM</b>		<b>Y</b>
A1		<b>DEAS</b>	<b>Y</b>
A2.1	<i>VQAT*</i>		<b>VLIMAT</b>
A3.2	<b>LMVISATFCGD</b>		<b>KYRHFA</b>
A11	<b>VTMLISAGNCDF</b>		<b>KRHY</b>
A24	<b>YFW</b>		<b>FLIW</b>

\*If 2 is V, or Q, the C-term is not L

Bolded residues are preferred, italicized residues are less preferred: A peptide is considered motif-bearing if it has primary anchors at each primary anchor position for a motif or supermotif as specified in the above table.

TABLE II

POSITION

SUPERMOTIFS		POSITION								
		[1]	[2]	[3]	[4]	[5]	[6]	[7]	[8]	C-terminus
A1			1° Anchor TILVMS							1° Anchor FWY
A2			1° Anchor LIVMATC							1° Anchor LIVMAT
A3	preferred		1° Anchor VSMA7L	YFW (4/5)			YFW (3/5)	YFW (4/5)	P (4/5)	1° Anchor RK
	deleterious	DE (3/5); P (5/5)			DE (4/5)					
A24			1° Anchor YFWVLM							1° Anchor FIYWLW
			T							
B7	preferred	FWY (5/5) LIVM (3/5)	1° Anchor P	FWY (4/5)					FWY (3/5)	1° Anchor VILFMWYA
	deleterious	DE (3/5); P(5/5); G(4/5); A(3/5); QN (3/5)				DE (3/5)	G (4/5)	QN (4/5)	DE (4/5)	
B27			1° Anchor RHK							1° Anchor FWLMIVYA
B44			1° Anchor ED							1° Anchor FWYLIMVA
B58			1° Anchor ATS							1° Anchor FWYLIWMA
B62			1° Anchor QLJWMP							1° Anchor FWYMIPLA

## S S O T E F " E D E E S H G C

		POSITION					
		POSITION					
		C-terminus					
<b>MOTIFS</b>							
1	[2]	[3]	[4]	[5]	[6]	[7]	[8]
A1 preferred 9-mer	GFYW	<sup>1°Anchor</sup> STM	DEA	YFW	P	DEQN	YFW
deleterious	DE	RHKLIVM P	A	G	A		<sup>1°Anchor</sup> Y
A1 preferred 9-mer	GRHK	ASTCLIV M	<sup>1°Anchor</sup> <i>DEAS</i>	GSTC	ASTC	LIVM	DE
deleterious	A	RHKDEPY FW	DE	PQN	RHK	PG	<sup>1°Anchor</sup> GP

POSITION									
	[1]	[2]	[3]	[4]	[5]	[6]	[7]	[8]	[9] or C-terminus
A1 10-mer	preferred	YFW	<sup>1°Anchor</sup> STM	DEAQN	A	YFWQN	PASTC	GDE	P
	deleterious	GP	RHKGLIV M	DE	RHK	QNA	RHKYFW	RHK	A
A1 10-mer	preferred	YFW	STCLIVM	<sup>1°Anchor</sup> DEAS	A	YFW	PG	G	YFW
	deleterious	RHK	RHKDEPY FW		P	G	PRHK	QN	<sup>1°Anchor</sup> Y
A2.1 9-mer	preferred	YFW	<sup>1°Anchor</sup> LMH/QAT	YFW	STC	YFW	A	P	<sup>1°Anchor</sup> VLMAT
	deleterious	DEP		DERKH		RKH	DERKH		
A2.1 10-mer	preferred	AYFW	<sup>1°Anchor</sup> LMH/QAT	LVM	G	G	FYWL VIM		<sup>1°Anchor</sup> VLMAT
	deleterious	DEP		DE	RKHA	P	RKH	DERK H	RKH

		POSITION									
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	C-terminus
A3	preferred	RHK	<sup>1°</sup> Anchor LMVISAT FCGD	YFW	PRHKYFW	A	YFW		P	<sup>1°</sup> Anchor KYRHFA	
	deleterious	DEP			DE						
A11	preferred	A	<sup>1°</sup> Anchor VTLMISA GNCDF	YFW	YFW	A	YFW	YFW	P	<sup>1°</sup> Anchor KRYH	
	deleterious	DEP						A	G		
A24 9-mer	preferred	YFWRHK	<sup>1°</sup> Anchor YFWM		STC			YFW	YFW	<sup>1°</sup> Anchor FLIW	
	deleterious	DEG		DE	G	QNP	DERHK	G	AQN		
A24 10-mer	preferred		<sup>1°</sup> Anchor YFWM	P	YFWP			P		<sup>1°</sup> Anchor FLIW	
	deleterious			GDE	QN	RHK	DE	A	QN	DEA	

GENOTYPE "DELETION"

97

POSITION									
		2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
A3101 preferred	RHK	<sup>1°Anchor</sup> MVTAL/S	YFW	P		YFW	YFW	AP	C-terminus <sup>1°Anchor</sup> RK
deleterious	DEP		DE		ADE	DE	DE	DE	
<hr/>									
A3301 preferred		<sup>1°Anchor</sup> MVALF/S T	YFW			AYFW			<sup>1°Anchor</sup> RK
deleterious	GP			DE					
<hr/>									
A6801 preferred	YFWSTC	<sup>1°Anchor</sup> AVIMSLI			YFWLIV M		YFW	P	<sup>1°Anchor</sup> RK
deleterious	GP		DEG		RHK			A	
<hr/>									
B0702 preferred	RHKFWY	<sup>1°Anchor</sup> P	RHK		RHK	RHK	PA	<sup>1°Anchor</sup> LMFWYHV	
deleterious	DEQNP		DEP	DE	GDE	QN	DE		
<hr/>									
B2501 preferred	FWYLIVM	<sup>1°Anchor</sup> P	FWY				FWY		<sup>1°Anchor</sup> LMFWYIVA
deleterious	AGP						G	G	

GENETIC CODE

POSITION								
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
B51 preferred	LIVMF <sup>WY</sup>	<sup>1°Anchor</sup> P	FWY	STC	FWY	G	FWY	FWY
deleterious	AGPDERHKSTC				DE	G	DEQN	GDE
B5301 preferred	LIVMF <sup>WY</sup>	<sup>1°Anchor</sup> P	FWY	STC	FWY	LIVMF <sup>WY</sup>	FWY	<sup>1°Anchor</sup> IMFWY <sup>ALV</sup>
deleterious	AGPQN					G	RHKQN	DE
B5401 preferred	FWY	<sup>1°Anchor</sup> P	FWY <sup>LIVM</sup>		LIVM	ALIVM	FWYAP	<sup>1°Anchor</sup> ATIVLMFW Y
deleterious	GPQNDE			GDESTC	RHKDE	DE	QNDGE	DE

Italicized residues indicate less preferred or "tolerated" residues.  
 The information in Table II is specific for 9-mers unless otherwise specified.

TABLE III

MOTIFS	[° anchor 1]	2	3	4	5	POSITION	6	[° anchor 6]	7	8	9
DR4 preferred deleterious	FMYLIVW	M	T	W		VSTCPALM	MH	MH			
							R				WDIE
DR1 preferred deleterious	MFLIVWY	C	CH	PAMQ	FMATSPIC	M					AVM
				FD	CWD	GDE	D				
DR7 preferred deleterious	MFLIVWY	M	W	A	IVMSACTPL	M					IV
		C		G		GRD	N				G
DR Supermotif	MFLIVWY				VMSTACPLI						
DR3 MOTIFS	[° anchor 1]	2	3	[° anchor 4]	5	[° anchor 6]					
motif a preferred	LIVMFY			D							
motif b preferred	LIVMFAY			DNQUEST		KRII					

Italicized residues indicate less preferred or "tolerated" residues.  
SF10234\*41

*Sur B2*  
Table IV. HLA Class I Standard Peptide Binding Affinity.

ALLELE	STANDARD PEPTIDE	SEQUENCE	STANDARD BINDING AFFINITY (nM)
A*0101	944.02	YLEPAIAKY	25
A*0201	941.01	FLPSDYFPSV	5.0
A*0202	941.01	FLPSDYFPSV	4.3
A*0203	941.01	FLPSDYFPSV	10
A*0205	941.01	FLPSDYFPSV	4.3
A*0206	941.01	FLPSDYFPSV	3.7
A*0207	941.01	FLPSDYFPSV	23
A*6802	1072.34	YVIKVSARV	8.0
A*0301	941.12	KVFPYALINK	11
A*1101	940.06	AVDLYHFLK	6.0
A*3101	941.12	KVFPYALINK	18
A*3301	1083.02	STLPETYVVRR	29
A*6801	941.12	KVFPYALINK	8.0
A*2402	979.02	AYIDNYNKF	12
B*0702	1075.23	APRTLVYLL	5.5
B*3501	1021.05	FPPFKYAAAF	7.2
B51	1021.05	FPPFKYAAAF	5.5
B*5301	1021.05	FPPFKYAAAF	9.3
B*5401	1021.05	FPPFKYAAAF	10

Table V. HLA Class II Standard Peptide Binding Affinity.

Allele	Nomenclature	Standard Peptide	Sequence	Binding Affinity (nM)
DRB1*0101	DR1	515.01	PKYVKQNTLKLAT	5.0
DRB1*0301	DR3	829.02	YKTIAFDEEARR	300
DRB1*0401	DR4w4	515.01	PKYVKQNTLKLAT	45
DRB1*0404	DR4w14	717.01	YARFQSQTTLKQKT	50
DRB1*0405	DR4w15	717.01	YARFQSQTTLKQKT	38
DRB1*0701	DR7	553.01	QYIKANSKFIGITE	25
DRB1*0802	DR8w2	553.01	QYIKANSKFIGITE	49
DRB1*0803	DR8w3	553.01	QYIKANSKFIGITE	1600
DRB1*0901	DR9	553.01	QYIKANSKFIGITE	75
DRB1*1101	DR5w11	553.01	QYIKANSKFIGITE	20
DRB1*1201	DR5w12	1200.05	EALIHQLKINPYVLS	298
DRB1*1302	DR6w19	650.22	QYIKANAKFIGITE	3.5
DRB1*1501	DR2w2 $\beta$ 1	507.02	GRTQDENPVVHFFKNIV TPRTPPP	9.1
DRB3*0101	DR52a	511	NGQIGNDPNRDIL	470
DRB4*0101	DRw53	717.01	YARFQSQTTLKQKT	58
DRB5*0101	DR2w2 $\beta$ 2	553.01	QYIKANSKFIGITE	20

The "Nomenclature" column lists the allelic designations used in Tables XIX and XX.

Table VI

HLA-supertype	Verified <sup>a</sup>		Allele-specific HLA-supertype members		Predicted <sup>b</sup>
A1	A*0101, A*2501, A*2601, A*2602, A*3201				A*0102, A*2604, A*3601, A*4301, A*8001
A2	A*0201, A*0202, A*0203, A*0204, A*0205, A*0206, A*0207, A*0209, A*0214, A*6802, A*6901				A*0208, A*0210, A*0211, A*0212, A*0213
A3	A*0301, A*1101, A*3101, A*3301, A*6801				A*0302, A*1102, A*2603, A*3302, A*3303, A*3401, A*3402, A*6601, A*6602, A*7401
A24	A*2301, A*2402, A*3001				A*3403, A*2404, A*3002, A*3003
B7	B*0702, B*0703, B*0704, B*0705, B*1508, B*3501, B*3502, B*3503, B*3503, B*3504, B*3505, B*3506, B*3507, B*3508, B*5101, B*5102, B*5103, B*5104, B*5105, B*5301, B*5401, B*5501, B*5502, B*5601, B*5602, B*6701, B*7801				B*1511, B*4201, B*5901
B27	B*1401, B*1402, B*1509, B*2702, B*2703, B*2704, B*2705, B*2706, B*2701, B*2707, B*2708, B*3802, B*3903, B*3904, B*3801, B*3901, B*3902, B*7301				B*3905, B*4801, B*4802, B*1510, B*1518, B*1503
B44	B*1801, B*1802, B*3701, B*4402, B*4403, B*4404, B*4001, B*4002, B*4006				B*4101, B*4301, B*4701, B*4901, B*5001
B58	B*5701, B*5702, B*5801, B*5802, B*1516, B*1517				
B62	B*1501, B*1502, B*1513, B*5201				B*1301, B*1302, B*1504, B*1505, B*1506, B*1507, B*1515, B*1520, B*1521, B*1512, B*1514, B*1510

- a. Verified alleles includes alleles whose specificity has been determined by pool sequencing analysis, peptide binding assays, or by analysis of the sequences of CTL epitopes.
- b. Predicted alleles are alleles whose specificity is predicted on the basis of B and F pocket structure to overlap with the supertype specificity.

Table VII  
**CEA A01 Supermotif Peptides with Binding Data**

Sequence	Position	No. of Amino Acids	A*0101	SEQ ID NO.
ASNPAAQY	440	8	0.0120	1
ASNPPAQYSW	440	10		2
ASNPVAYQYSWF	262	11		3
ASNPVAYQYSY	618	8	0.0085	4
ASNPVAYQYSW	618	10		5
ATGQFRVV	134	8	-0.0021	6
DLVNEIATGQF	128	11		7
DSVILNVLY	227	9		8
EIQNNTVTLW	348	9		9
EIQNNTVTLWW	348	10		10
ESTPASPHIRW	2	10		11
ETQDAVLYLW	170	9		12
ETQDATVYLW	170	10		13
GHPQQHQTQVLF	631	11		14
GIFQOQSTQELF	275	11		15
GTOOATRPGFAY	85	11		16
IIEGVSQWY	616	8	0.0069	17
ISASNPVQY	616	10		18
ISDPVILVNLVY	403	11	0.3400	19
HONDTCFF	112	8	0.9700	19
HQNDTCFY	112	8		20
ISPDDSSY	597	9	0.0021	21
ISPANTSY	242	8	-0.0021	22
ISPDDSSY	598	8	-0.0021	23
ISPETYTY	420	8	-0.0021	24
ITENKSGLY	467	9	0.0050	25
ITPNNGNGTY	645	9	0.0390	26
ITVNNSSY	289	9	0.0049	27
ITVVAEPKOFF	316	11	0.0100	28
KITPNNNGTY	644	10		29
KLTESTPFF	35	9		30
LLLTASLTF	18	10		31
LLLTASLTFW	18	11		32
LLLTASLTF	19	9		33
LLLTASLTFW	19	10		34
LLVINLHQHFL	53	11		35
LSNGNRHLFL	549	11		36
LSVTRNDVGY	381	11		37
LIASLTF	20	8	0.0100	38
LIASLTFW	20	9		39
LHESTP	36	8		40
LVINLHQHFL	54	10		41
LVNEIATGQF	129	10		42
NHQNDTCGF	111	9		43
NHQNDTCGY	111	10		44
NIOQHTQELF	454	10		45
NTEKNSGLY	466	10		46
NUTVNNSGSY	288	10		47
NUPQHLEFGY	57	9		48
NLPQHLEFGSW	57	11		49

Table VII  
CEA A01 SupernotI Peptides with Binding Data

Sequence	Position	No. of Amino Acids	A*0101	SEQ ID NO.
NVTRNDARAY	560	10		51
NVTRNDAY	204	10		52
PISPIPDSSY	596	10		53
PSAPPPIRW	4	8		54
PTISPLNISY	240	10	0.0250	55
PTISPLNTY	418	9	0.0035	56
PTISPSTYY	418	10	0.0770	57
PVEDKDVAVF	512	10		58
PVLANLY	406	8		59
PVTLDDLY	584	8		60
RLLLTASLLIF	17	11		61
RSIDPVTLIDVY	581	11		62
RSDPSVILAVLY	225	11	0.3300	63
RTTVTTIVY	310	10	0.0041	64
RVDGNRQHGY	72	11	0.0850	65
SVVILNVLY	228	8		66
SVTRNNQYGPY	382	10		67
TISPLNISY	241	9	0.0024	68
TISPYTY	419	8	0.0038	69
TISPY'YY	419	9	0.0240	70
TTVTITIVY	311	9	0.0011	71
TVNNNSSY	290	8		72
TVTTITIVY	312	8		73
TVVAAEPKPF	317	10		74
VIRNDARAY	561	9	0.0011	75
VTRNDAY	205	9	0.0011	76
VTRNDVGTY	383	9	-0.0021	77
YSGREIY	95	8	0.0150	78
YSWFVNGTFF	269	9		79

Table VIII  
CEA A92 Supermotif with Binding

Table VIII

Table VIII

## CEA A02 Supremolif with Binding Data

Sequence	Position	No. of Amino Acids	A*0201	A*0202	A*0203	A*0206	A*6802	SEQ ID NO.
HTQVLFIAK	636	10	0.0012					180
HTQVLFIAKTT	636	11	0.0059					181
HIVKSLV	123	8	-0.0002					182
IAKTINNNNCT	642	11	-0.0001					183
IGYVIGCT	79	8	0.0005					184
IGYVIGTQQA	79	11	-0.0001					185
IQNDITGYT	112	10	0.0011					186
IQNDITGYTLL	112	11	0.0130					187
ISPPDSSYL	597	10	0.0003					188
IYNPASL	100	8	-0.0002					189
IYNPASLL	100	9	0.0034					190
IYNPASLLI	100	10	0.0058					191
ILNVLYGIDA	230	10	0.0007					192
IMIGVLGVVA	691	9	0.1500					193
IMIGVLGVVA	691	10	0.0160					194
IQNDITGYVAL	113	11	0.0029					195
IQNDITGYT	113	10						196
IQNQNQNDT	109	9						197
IQNTTYLWWV	349	10						198
IQQHITQEL	455	8						199
IQQHITQELFI	455	10						200
ITEKNSGL	467	8	-0.0002					201
ITEKNSGLT	467	10	-0.0002					202
ITPNNGT	645	8	-0.0002					203
ITPNNGTYA	645	10	0.0002					204
ITSNNSNPV	327	9	0.0006					205
ITWNNSCSYT	289	10						206
ITVSASGT	672	8	-0.0002					207
IVKSTIVSA	668	9	-0.0002					208
KITPNNGT	644	9	-0.0002					209
KITPNNGTYA	644	11	0.0002					210
KLTHESTPENV	35	11						211
KITVSAEL	492	9	0.0020					212
LATGNNSNI	660	9	-0.0002					213
LATGNNSIV	660	10	-0.0002					214
LDGDNQHQT	450	10	-0.0002					215
LDGDNQHQT	108	10	0.0003					216
LQNQNQNDT	107	11	0.0140					217
LQNQNQNDT	107	11	0.0140					218
LLLTASL	18	8						219
LLLTASLL	18	9						220
LLVVLNLQHL	52	11	0.0011					221
LLSVTRNDV	380	9	0.0003					222
LLTASLLT	19	8						223
LLTFWNPPT	24	9	0.0260					224
LLTFWNPPTT	24	10						225
LLTFWNPPTTA	24	11						226
LLVVLNLQHL	53	10	0.0008					227
LQLSNDRKT	369	9						228
LQLSNDRKT	369	10						229

Table VIII  
CEA A<sub>02</sub> Supermotif with Binding Data

Sequence	Position	No. of Amino Acids	A*0201	A*0202	A*0203	A*0206	A*6802	SEQ ID NO.
LQLSNDRNLTL	369	11						230
LQLSGNIRL	547	9						231
LQLSGNRLTL	547	10						232
LQLSGNRLT	547	11						233
LTCPEIQNT	343	10	-0.0002					234
LTCPEIQNTT	343	11	-0.0001					235
LTFWNPPT	25	8						236
LTFWNPPTT	25	9						237
LTFWNPPTA	25	10						238
LTHESPENV	36	10						239
LTHESPENVA	36	11						240
LTFNTRNDA	536	11	0.0004					241
LTFNTRNDT	200	11	-0.0001					242
LULLSYTRNDV	378	11	0.0150					243
LVINLIPQIL	54	9	-0.0002					244
MIGVLGVV	692	8	0.0120					245
MIGVLGVVA	692	9	0.0009					246
MIGVLGVVAL	692	10	0.0004					247
NASLIQNI	104	9	0.0025					248
NASLIQNNI	104	10	-0.0002					249
NHQDITGIFT	111	11	-0.0002					250
NHQDITGIFT	454	9	0.0006					251
NHQDITQEL	454	11	0.0002					252
NITEKNSGL	466	9	0.0001					253
NITEKNSGLT	466	11	-0.0002					254
NITYNGSYT	288	11	-0.0001					255
NLATGRNNSI	639	10	-0.0002					256
NLATGRNNSV	639	11	0.0002					257
NLSLSCHIA	254	8						258
NLSLSCHIAA	254	9						259
NLSLSCHIAA	610	9	0.0003					260
NLSLSCHIA	432	8	-0.0002					261
NLSLSCHIA	432	9	0.0110					262
NOSLIVSPRL	360	10	-0.0002					263
NTSYSGENL	246	10	-0.0002					264
NTTYLWWV	529	8						265
NVAEGKEV	44	8						266
NVAEGKEVL	44	9						267
NVAEGKEVLL	44	10						268
NVAEGKEVLL	44	11						269
NVLGFDPA	232	8						270
NVLGFDAPT	232	10						271
NVLGFDAPT	232	11	0.0001					272
NVLGFDPT	410	10	-0.0002					273
NVLGFDPTT	410	11	0.0013					274
NVTRINDARA	560	9	-0.0002					275
NVTRINDARAY	560	11	-0.0001					276
PAQYSWF	204	8	-0.0002					277
PAQYSWF	266	8	-0.0002					278
						0.0003		279
						0.0002		

**Table VIII**  
**CEA A02 Supermotif with Binding Data**

Sequence	Position	No. of Amino Acids	A*0201	A*0202	A*0203	A*0206	A*6802	SEQ ID NO.
PQYSWFVNGT	266	11	0.0007					280
PAQSWSLI	444	8	-0.0002					281
PAYSGREI	93	8	-0.0002					282
PAYSGREI	93	9	-0.0002					283
PLISPDSSYL	596	11	-0.0001					284
PQQHTQVQLFI	633	8						285
PQQHTQVLFIA	633	10						286
PQYSGWNGI	623	10						287
PTISPLNT	240	8	-0.0002					288
PTISPSYT	418	8	-0.0002					289
PTTAKLTL	31	8						290
PTTAKLTEST	31	11						291
PVEDDAV	334	8	0.0002					292
PVEDDAVA	334	9	-0.0002					293
PVEDDAVAL	334	10	-0.0002					294
PVEDDAVALT	334	11	-0.0001					295
PVEDDAV	512	8						296
PVEDDAVA	512	9						297
PVEDDAVFT	512	11						298
PVSARSDSV	220	10	-0.0002					299
PVSARSDSV	220	11	-0.0001					300
PVSPRLQL	542	8						301
QAINDIGL	300	9	-0.0002					302
QIGVIGVGT	78	9	0.0720					303
QLSNDRNT	370	8	-0.0002					304
QLSNDRNT	370	9	0.0001					305
QLSNDRNTL	370	10	-0.0002					306
QLSNDRNTL	370	11	0.0001					307
QLSGNQRT	548	8						308
QLSGNQRT	548	9						309
QLSGNQRTL	548	10						310
QLSGNQRTL	548	11						311
QLENGNRTLT	548	8						312
QLENGNRTLT	548	9						313
QQTQELH	87	8						314
QQTQELH	436	9						315
QQTQEVLF	634	9						316
QQTQEVLF	634	10						317
QQTQELH	278	9						318
QVFLIAKI	638	8	0.0007					319
QVFLIAKI	638	9	0.0008					320
RAYVGCGQNSV	567	11	0.0009					321
RINGPQHIT	628	10	-0.0002					322
RLLITASL	17	8	0.0023					323
RLLITASL	17	9	0.0048					324
RLLITASL	17	10	0.0036					325
RQLSNDRNT	368	10	-0.0002					326
RQLSNDRNT	368	11	0.0001					327
RQLSNDRNT	546	10						328
RQLSNDRNT	546	11						329
RGQGYVI	77	8						

Table VIII  
CEA A02 Supermotif with Binding Data

Sequence	Position	No. of Amino Acids	A*0201	A*0202	A*0203	A*0206	A*0202	SEQ ID NO.
RQIGYVIGT	77	10						330
RTLTLFNV	554	8	0.0078					331
RTLTLFNV	554	9	-0.0002					332
RTLTLFNV	376	8						333
RTLTLFNV	376	9						334
RTIVKHTH	488	8	-0.0002					335
RTIVKHTH	488	9	-0.0002					336
RTIVKHTH	488	11	0.0064					337
RTIVKHTH	310	8	-0.0002					338
RTIVKHTH	310	9	0.0012					339
RTIVKHTH	310	11	0.0020					340
RVDGIRQL	72	8						341
RVDGIRQL	72	9	-0.0002					342
RVYPHEPKPSI	139	11	-0.0001					343
SAEHPKPSI	497	9	-0.0002					344
SAGATVGI	684	8	-0.0002					345
SAGATVGI	684	9	-0.0002					346
SAGATVGI	684	10	-0.0002					347
SANRSDIV	578	8						348
SANRSDIV	578	9						349
SANRSDIV	578	10						350
SAPTRRWCI	5	9						351
SARISDSV	222	8	-0.0002					352
SARISDSV	222	9	-0.0002					353
SARRSISDV	222	10	-0.0002					354
SASGHSKLT	482	8	-0.0002					355
SASGHSKLT	482	9	-0.0002					356
SASGHSKLT	482	10	-0.0002					357
SASGHSKLT	675	9	-0.0002					358
SASGHSKLT	675	11	0.0001					359
SISNSNSKPV	504	10	-0.0002					360
SITVAVSGIT	671	9	-0.0002					361
SIVESTIV	667	8	-0.0002					362
SIVKSTVSA	667	10	0.0004					363
SLIJIQNII	106	8	0.0008					364
SLLTFWNNPPT	23	10	0.0022					365
SLLTFWNNPPT	23	11						366
SLPSPRL	540	8						367
SLPSPRL	540	10						368
STQEALHINI	280	10						369
STQEALHINI	280	11						370
SVDISDPV	400	8	0.0001					371
SVDISDPV	400	9	-0.0002					372
SVDISDPV	400	10	-0.0002					373
SYSARSIDPV	576	10	-0.0002					374
SYSARSIDPV	576	11	-0.0001					375
TAKLTIEST	33	9						376
TASKKCET	210	8	0.0001					377
TIESTPHV	37	9						378
TIESTPHV	37							379

Table VII  
CEA And2 Supermotif with Binding Data

Sequence	Position	No. of Amino Acids	A*0201	A*0202	A*0203	A*0206	A*6802	SFG ID NO.
TIVSAAEL	493	8	-0.0002					380
TIDLYGRDF	586	10	0.0002					381
TIFNTRNDTA	557	10	0.0011					382
TIFNTRNDT	291	10	0.0003					383
TIFNTRNDTA	201	11	0.0110					384
TILVKSDSL	121	9	0.0002					385
TILVKSDSL	121	10	0.0017					386
TILSVRNDV	379	10	0.0018					387
TILTFIAVT	555	8	0.0001					388
TEILSLVT	377	8						389
TQDATPLWWV	171	10						390
TOELFPIPNI	281	9						391
TQELFPIHIT	281	10						392
TQELFPIHNTV	281	11						393
TQELFISNI	459	9						394
TOELTISNT	459	10						395
TOQATIGPA	86	9						396
TOQFLFIAKI	637	9						397
TOVLPLAKIT	637	10						398
TTAKLTIEST	32	10						399
TTKTTIV	489	8	-0.0002					400
TTKTTIVSA	489	10	-0.0002					401
TTVTTIV	311	8	0.0006					402
TTVTTIVVA	311	10	0.0025					403
TVGMIMGV	688	8	0.0004					404
TVGMIGVL	688	9	0.0014					405
TVGMIGVL	688	10	0.0015					406
TVKTTIVSA	490	9	-0.0002					407
TVKTTIVSAEL	490	11	0.0004					408
TWNNGSST	290	9						409
TVSAAELPKSI	495	11	-0.0001					410
TVSAGTSIPGL	673	11	-0.0001					411
TTVTTIVVA	312	9	0.0047					412
TVYAPPKPFI	317	11	-0.0001					413
VAEKEVLL	45	8						414
VAEKEVLL	45	9						415
VAEGKEVLL	45	10						416
VAEGKEVLLV	45	11						417
VAFCEPEA	519	9	0.0011					418
VAFCEPEI	163	9						419
VALTCEPEI	341	9	0.0009					420
VIGTQQAT	83	8						421
VIKSDLVNEEA	124	11						422
VILNVLYGPDIA	229	11						423
VLFIAKTT	639	8	0.0005					424
VLLVIVNL	51	8						425
VLVGVVALI	695	8	0.0073					426
VLYGDAAPT	233	9	0.0030					427
VLYGDDAPT	233	10	0.0110					428
VLYGDDPT	411	9	0.0005					429

**Table VII**  
**CEA A02 Supermotif with Binding Data**

Sequence	Position	No. of Amino Acids	A*0201	A*0202	A*0203	A*0206	A*6802	SEQ ID NO.
VLYGDDPITI	411	10	0.0200	0.0130	0.0720	0.0007	0.0003	430
VLYGRDPTI	589	9	0.0160					431
VLYGPDPITI	589	10	0.0057					432
VILDVLYGPDT	585	11	-0.0001					433
VTRNDARAAY	561	8	-0.0002					434
VTRNDRAYV	561	10	0.0002					435
VTIVIVYA	213	8	0.0009					436
WLIDGNIQHQT	449	11	0.0005					437
WQLLTLTA	15	8						438
WQLLTASL	15	10						439
WQLLTASLL	15	11						440
WYNGQSLPV	535	9	0.00420					441
WYNNSQSLPV	357	9	0.00112					442
YACFVSNL	653	8	0.0002					443
YACFVSNLAA	653	9	0.0002					444
YACFVSNLAT	653	10	0.00416					445
YAEPIPKPHI	319	9	-0.0002					446
YAEPIPKPHIT	319	10	-0.0002					447
YLISGMNLNL	605	9	0.3600					448
YLWWNGQSL	532	10	0.1400					449
YLWWNNQSL	354	10	0.4200					450
YTCAOHNSDT	297	10	-0.0002					451
YICOANNSA	475	9	-0.0002					452
YTLLVIKSDL	120	10	0.0023					453
YTLLVIKSDLV	120	11	0.0083					454
YTYYRIGCV	424	8	0.0003					455
YTYYRIGCVN	424	10	0.0018					456
YVGCGNSV	569	9	0.0260					457
YVGCGNSVSA	569	11	0.0018					458
YVIGTQQA	82	8						459
YVIGTQQAT	82	9						460

**Table VIX**  
**CEA Ab3 Supermotif with Binding Data**

Sequence	Position	No. of Amino Acids	A*0301	A*1101	A*3101	A*1301	A*6801	SEQ ID NO.
ASGHSRITVK	483	10	0.0008	0.0140	0.0002	0.0005	0.0002	461
ASNPSQYSWR	618	11	0.0016	0.0056	0.0045	0.0011	0.0010	462
ATGRNNNSVVK	661	10	0.0017	0.0004	0.0190	0.0490	0.0075	463
ATPGPAYSQR	89	10	0.0004	-0.0009	0.0031	-0.0030	-0.0001	464
DIGFTLIVIK	116	11	-0.0009	-0.0028	-0.0022	-0.0020	-0.0001	465
ELFSNITEK	461	10	0.0028	-0.0002	-0.0001	-0.0001	-0.0001	466
ESPSPAPIR	2	9	-0.0002	-0.0001	-0.0001	-0.0001	-0.0001	467
ESTPNVAEGK	39	11	0.0011	-0.0002	0.0012	-0.0002	-0.0001	468
ETQNPSVSR	216	9	-0.0002	-0.0002	0.0002	-0.0002	-0.0001	469
ETQNPSVARR	216	10	-0.0002	-0.0002	0.0002	-0.0002	-0.0001	470
FISNTEK	463	8	0.0018	0.0019	0.0019	0.0019	0.0019	471
FVSNLAIVR	656	9	0.0019	0.0019	0.0040	0.0040	0.0000	472
GIONSVANR	572	10	0.0018	0.0052	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	473
HILFGWSWYK	61	9	4.9000	2.5000	0.8800	1.6000	2.3000	474
HTOYLFIAK	636	9	0.0093	0.0093	0.0008	0.0008	0.0000	475
ISPLNTSYR	242	9	0.0004	0.0004	0.0008	0.0008	0.0000	476
ISPSVTYRK	420	9	0.0082	0.0082	0.0500	0.0560	0.0700	477
ITVSQELPK	494	9	0.0080	0.0080	0.0002	0.0002	0.0050	478
ITVYALEPK	316	9	0.0006	0.0170	0.0002	0.0005	0.0060	479
KTTTVAEELPK	492	11	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	480
LATGRNNNSVVK	660	11	0.0008	-0.0002	-0.0002	-0.0002	-0.0130	481
LTFWNPTITAK	25	11	-0.0007	-0.0006	-0.0006	-0.0006	-0.0006	482
LTLFNVTR	556	8	-0.0007	-0.0006	-0.0006	-0.0006	-0.0006	483
LTLSSVTR	378	8	-0.0009	-0.0013	-0.0004	-0.0004	-0.0004	484
LYRHEALGQPR	129	11	-0.0009	-0.0009	-0.0004	-0.0004	-0.0004	485
NSAGHSISR	481	8	0.0040	-0.0004	-0.0004	-0.0004	-0.0004	486
NSDTGLNR	303	8	-0.0004	-0.0004	-0.0001	-0.0001	-0.0001	487
NSKPVEDK	509	8	-0.0007	-0.0007	-0.0004	-0.0004	-0.0004	488
NVTRNDKAR	560	8	-0.0004	-0.0004	-0.0004	-0.0004	-0.0004	489
NVTRNDTASYK	204	11	-0.0002	-0.0002	-0.0002	-0.0002	-0.0002	490
PSIESNNSK	593	9	-0.0008	-0.0001	-0.0009	-0.0009	-0.0009	491
PSPQTSWR	621	8	0.0070	0.0070	0.0025	0.0041	0.0025	492
PTISPLNTSYR	240	11	-0.0002	-0.0002	-0.0002	-0.0002	-0.0002	493
PTISPTSYRK	418	11	-0.0002	-0.0002	-0.0001	-0.0001	-0.0001	494
QAINSDTGLNR	300	11	-0.0009	-0.0009	-0.0002	-0.0002	-0.0002	495
QANNSASGUSR	478	11	-0.0009	-0.0009	-0.0002	-0.0002	-0.0002	496
QATPQAYASGR	88	11	-0.0002	-0.0002	-0.0001	-0.0001	-0.0001	497
QLVLSPKR	539	8	-0.0010	-0.0002	-0.0011	-0.0011	-0.0011	498
RLOLSDNIR	368	9	0.0270	0.0011	1.1000	0.0000	0.0000	499
RLOLSNGNR	546	9	0.0270	0.0011	1.1000	0.0000	0.0000	500
RTLTLFNVTR	554	10	0.1600	0.0210	0.1100	0.2900	0.1050	501
RTLTLSSVTR	376	10	0.0210	0.0130	0.0130	0.0440	0.0004	502
RVYPFLPK	139	8	0.0130	0.0130	0.0010	0.0010	0.0010	503
SASGHSTITVK	482	11	0.0013	0.0006	0.0006	0.0006	0.0006	504
SISSHNSK	504	8	-0.0007	-0.0007	-0.0003	-0.0003	-0.0003	505
SSNNSPVVEDK	506	11	-0.0003	-0.0003	-0.0004	-0.0004	-0.0004	506
STIPNAEGK	40	10	-0.0003	-0.0003	-0.0004	-0.0004	-0.0004	507
TISPLNTSYR	241	10	0.0069	0.0350	0.0870	0.0510	1.8000	508
TISPTSYRK	419	10	0.0032	0.2800	0.2500	0.1700	2.6000	509
TTVNSALPK	493	10	0.0023	0.0490	0.0002	0.0002	0.0020	510

Table VI X  
CEA A01 Supermotif with Binding Data

Sequence	Position	No. of Amino Acids	A*0301	A*1101	A*3101	A*3301	A*6801	SEQ ID NO.
TITVYAEPPK	315	10	-0.0005	0.0035				51
TLFNVTRNDAR	557	11	0.0075	0.0033				512
TLTLFNVTR	555	9	0.0021	0.0006				513
TLTLLSVTR	377	9						514
TTTVYVAEPPK	314	11	0.0200	0.0280	0.0008	-0.0013	0.3900	515
TVSAELPK	495	8	0.0037	0.0320	-0.0004	0.0012	0.0053	516
TVYAEPPK	317	8	0.0160	0.0220	-0.0004	0.0014	0.0140	517
VSNLAKTR	657	8	-0.0009	0.0021				518
VTRNDTASYK	205	10	-0.0009	0.0014				519
YSWVKGER	65	8						520

**Table A**  
**CEA  $\alpha$ 24 Superimposed Peptides with Binding Data**

Sequence	Position	No. of Amino Acids	$\Delta^* 2401$	SEQ ID NO.
ALTCPEPH	342	8		521
ATGQFRVY	134	8		522
ATGQFRVPFL	134	11		523
ATGRNNSI	661	8		524
ATVGIMGVL	687	10		525
AVALTCPEH	340	10		526
AYSGREII	94	8		527
AYSGREIV	94	9		528
CIPWORLL	12	8		529
CIPWQRLL	12	9		530
DLNNEATGQF	128	11		531
DYGFTYLIVI	116	10		532
DVGPMECGI	387	9		533
DVLYGDPDPI	587	10		534
DVLYGDPDPII	588	11		535
EHYTNASL	99	9		536
EHYTNASL	99	10		537
EHYTNASLL	99	11		538
EIONTYL	348	8		539
EIONTYLW	348	9		540
EIONTYLWW	348	10		541
ELSVDIDSPVI	398	11		542
ETQDATYL	170	8		543
ETQDATYLW	170	9		544
ETQDATYLWW	170	10		545
FVLLCVINL	50	9		546
FWNPPITAKL	27	10		547
FYTLLIVKSDL	119	11		548
GFTYLIVI	118	8		549
GHQQHQHTQVQL	631	10		550
GHQQHQHTQVLF	631	11		551
GLNRITVTTI	307	10		552
GLSAGATVGI	682	10		553
GLSAGATVGM	682	11		554
GTFQQSITQL	275	10		555
GTFQQSITQLF	275	11		556
GTOQATPQPAY	85	11		557
GTYACIVNSL	651	10		558
GVLVTVAL	694	8		559
GVLVGVALI	694	9		560
IHLFGYSWY	61	8		561
IHQELFISHI	458	10		562
IHQVLFLAKI	636	10		563
IHDITGCF	112	8		564
IQNDTGFY	112	9		565
IQNDTGFYTL	112	11		566
ISPDDSSY	597	9		567
ISPDDSYL	597	10		568
IYPNASL	100	8		569
IYPNASL	100	9		570

Table X  
CEA A24 Supermotif Peptides with Binding Data

Sequence	Position	No. of Amino Acids	Δ*2401	SEQ ID NO.
HYPNASLII	100	10		571
IMIGVLVGVVAL	691	11		572
ITTEKNSGAL	467	8		573
ITTEKNSGALY	467	9		574
ITPNNNNGTY	645	9		575
ITVNNNSGSY	289	9		576
ITVYAEPPKF	316	11	0.0680	577
ITYNASLII	101	8		578
ITYNASLII	101	9	6.9000	579
KITPNNNNGTY	644	10		580
KLTHESTIF	35	9		581
KTVYSAEL	492	9		582
LLITASLII	18	8		583
LLITASLII	18	10		584
LLLTASLIIFW	18	11		585
LLLVINLQHIL	52	11		586
LLTASLIIF	19	9		587
LLTASLIIFW	19	10		588
LLVINLQHIL	53	10		589
LLVINLQHILF	53	11		590
LTASLIIF	20	8		591
LTASLIIFW	20	9		592
LTTESTIF	36	8		593
LVINLQHIL	54	9		594
LVINLQHILF	54	10		595
LVNHEATGOF	129	10	0.0082	596
LWVWNNGSLL	533	9	0.0220	597
LWVWNNGSL	355	9	0.2100	598
LYGPDAPTI	234	9	0.0340	599
LYGPDPTI	412	9	0.0011	600
LYGPDTPI	590	8	0.2600	601
MIGVLVGVALL	590	9		602
MIGVLVGVALLI	692	10		603
NHQNDTGF	111	11		604
NHQNDTGFY	111	9		605
NHQDHTQEL	454	9		606
NHQDHTQELF	454	10		607
NTEKNSGAL	692	11		608
NTEKNSGALY	466	9		609
NTVNNNGSY	288	10		610
NLATGRNNSI	659	10		611
NLPQHIFGY	57	9		612
NLPQHIFGYSW	57	11		613
NYSRSQENL	246	10		614
NVAECKEVIL	44	9		615
NVAECKEVILL	44	10		616
NVLYCQDAPTI	232	11		617

**Table X**  
**CEA  $\alpha$ 24 Supermotif Peptides with Binding Data**

Sequence	Position	No. of Amino Acids	A*2401	SEQ ID NO.
NVLYCPDDPTI	410	11		621
NVTNDKAY	560	10		622
NVTNDKATSY	204	10		623
PENVAEKEKVL	42	11		624
PISPLSSEY	596	10	-0.0005	625
PISPLSSVYL	596	11		626
PTISPLNTSY	240	10		627
PTISPSYY	418	9		628
PTISPSYY	418	10		629
PITAKLH	31	8		630
PVEDEDAVAL	334	10		631
PVEIKDAVAF	512	10		632
PVILNVLY	406	8		633
PVSARRDSVI	220	11		634
PVSPRLQL	542	8		635
PYTLDVLY	584	8		636
PWQRLLTASL	14	11		637
PYEGIQLNEL	390	10	0.0370 0.0002	638
QFRYPIEL	137	8	0.0006	639
QLSDNDRRTL	370	9		640
QLSDNDRRTL	370	11		641
QLSGNIRRTL	548	9		642
QLSGNIRRTL	548	11		643
QVLFIAKI	638	8		644
QYSWFNGTFF	268	10	3.4000	645
QYSWLQDN	446	10	0.0150	646
QYSWRNGI	624	9	0.0270	647
RLLLTASL	17	8		648
RLLLTASL	17	9		649
RLLCTASLLT	17	11		650
RLQLSNQNRRTL	368			651
RLQLSNQNRRTL	546	11		652
RTIVTTIVY	310	10		653
RVDGMRQI	72	8		654
RVDGMRQII	72	9		655
RVDGMRQIGY	72	11		656
RVYPELPIKISI	139	11		657
RWCIPWQL	10	9	0.0130	658
RWCIPWQLL	10	10	0.0390	659
RWCIPWQLL	10	11	0.0790	660
SLLIONII	106	8		661
SLPVSPRL	540	8		662
SLPVSPRL	540	10		663
STOLEFLIN	280	10		664
SVDISDQVI	400	9		665
SVDISDQVIL	400	10		666
SVILNVLY	228	8		667
SVTRNDVQPY	382	10		668
SWFYNGTF	270	8	0.0250	669
SWLGDQNI	448		0.0005	670

Table X  
CEA  $\Delta$ 24 Supermotif Peptides with Binding Data

Sequence	Position	No. of Amino Acids	A*2401	SEQ ID NO.
SYLSGANL	604	8	0.0051	671
SYLSGANNL	604	10	0.0380	672
SYRSGHNL	248	8	-0.0003	673
SYRSGENNL	248	10	0.0002	674
SYTYYRPGVNL	423	11	0.0350	675
TFQOSTQEL	276	9	0.0012	676
TFQOSTQELF	276	10	0.0160	677
TFQOSTQELFI	276	11	0.0011	678
TFWNPNPTTAKL	26	9	0.0026	679
TISPLNTSY	241	9	0.0026	680
TISPSTVY	419	8	0.0026	681
TISPTVY	419	9	0.0026	682
TTIVSAIL	493	8	0.0026	683
TTIVKPSDL	121	9	0.0026	684
TTVTTTVY	311	9	0.0026	685
TVGIMIGVYL	688	9	0.0026	686
TVKTTITVSAEL	490	11	0.0026	687
TVNNESGSY	290	8	0.0026	688
TVSAEFLPKSI	495	11	0.0026	689
TVSAGSTSPGL	673	11	0.0026	690
TTTTTVY	312	8	0.0026	691
TVYAIEPKPKFF	317	10	0.0026	692
TVYAIEPKPKFI	317	11	0.0026	693
TVACFVSMI	652	9	1.2000	694
TYLWWNGQSL	531	11	0.1300	695
TYLWWWNQSL	353	11	0.1400	696
TYYREGVNL	425	9	0.0650	697
TYYRGVNL	425	11	0.0910	698
VLLLVLINL	51	8	0.0910	699
VLVGVIAL	695	8	0.0910	700
VLYGDADPTI	233	10	0.0910	701
VLYGDDPTI	411	10	0.0910	702
VLYGDPDPI	589	9	0.0910	703
VLYGDPDPII	589	10	0.0910	704
VTRNDAYRAY	561	9	0.0910	705
VTRNDIASY	205	9	0.0910	706
VTRNDGPPY	383	9	0.0910	707
VVAEFPKPF	318	9	0.2900	708
VVAEFPKPI	318	10	0.0180	709
VYPPELPKPSI	140	10	0.0079	710
WWNGQSL	534	8	0.0012	711
WWVNQSL	356	8	0.0049	712
YLSGANLNL	605	9	0.0049	713
YLWWNGQSL	532	10	0.0049	714
YLWWWNQSL	354	10	0.0049	715
YTLYVKSDSL	120	10	0.0049	716
YYYYRGPVNL	424	10	0.0220	717
YYRIGVNL	426	8	0.1400	718
YYRGPVNL	426	10	0.1400	719

Table XI  
CEA B07 Supermotif Peptides with Binding Data

Sequence	Position	Amino Acids	No. of A acids	B*0702	SEQ ID NO.
APHRWCIPW	6		8	0.0006	720
APHRWCIPW	6		10	0.029	721
APTSPLNTSY	239		11	-0.0002	722
DITISPVY	417		8	-0.0006	723
DITISPVY	417		10	-0.0002	724
DITISPVYY	417		11	-0.0002	725
DPVILNVL	405		8	-0.0006	726
DPVILNLY	405		9	-0.0002	727
DPVILDVL	583		8	-0.0006	728
DPVILDVL	583		9	-0.0002	729
EPEAQNTLY	524		9	-0.0002	730
EPEAQNTYL	524		10	0.0001	731
EPEAQNTYLW	524		11	-0.0003	732
EPEIQTNTY	346		9	-0.0002	733
EPEIQTNTY	346		10	0.0001	734
EPEIQTNTWLW	346		11	-0.0003	735
EPEIQDALY	168		9	-0.0002	736
EPEIQDALY	168		10	0.0001	737
EPEIQDATYLW	168		11	-0.0003	738
GPAVSREI	92		9	0.2000	739
GPAVSREH	92		10	0.0076	740
GPAVSREHY	92		11	0.0013	741
GPDAPSPL	236		10	0.0048	742
GDDDFPSY	414		11	-0.0002	743
GPYEGEQNL	389		11	0.0006	744
IPOQHTQV	632		8	0.0017	745
IPOQHTQV	632		9	0.1600	746
IPOQHTQVLF	632		10	0.0180	747
IPOQHTQVLFH	632		11	0.0016	748
IPWORLLI	13		8	0.1100	749
KPVEKDITA	13		10	0.0440	750
KPVEKDIDA	511		8	-0.0002	751
KPVEDDAV	511		9	0.0081	752
KPVEDDAVA	511		10	0.0010	753
KPQHLFIV	58		8	0.0012	754
LPIQHLFGRWSW	58		9	-0.0006	755
LPIQHLFGRWSW	58		10	-0.0002	756
LPIVSPRLQL	541		9	0.9100	757
NPPAQYSW	442		8	0.0002	758
NPPAQYSWF	264		9	0.0001	759
NPPAQYSWFV	264		10	0.0013	760
NPPAQYSWV	442		9	0.0051	761
NPPAQYSWLV	442		10	0.0004	762
NPPAQYSWLI	29		8	0.0095	763
NPPFTAKLTI	29		10	0.0190	764
NPSQYSWV	620		8	-0.0002	765
NPSQYSWRI	620		10	-0.0002	766
NPVEDEDIA	333		8	-0.0002	767
NPVEDEDIA	333		9	0.0001	768
					769

Table XI  
CEA B07 Supermotif Peptides with Binding Data

Sequence	Position	Amino Acids	No. of Amino Acids	B*0702	SEQ ID NO.
NIVEDIDAVA	333		10	-0.0002	770
NIVEDIDAVA1	333		11	-0.0002	771
NIVSARRSDSV	219	I	8	-0.0002	772
PPAOYSWF	265		8	0.0011	773
PPAOYSWFY	265		9	0.0001	774
PPAOYSWHL	443		8	0.0002	775
PPAOYSWLI	443		9	0.0002	776
PPDSSYLSGA	600		10	-0.0002	777
PPHAWCIPW	7		9	-0.0002	778
PPTTAKLTII	30		9	0.0003	779
RPGVNLSSL	428		8	0.0720	780
SPGLSAGIA	680		8	0.0008	781
SPGLSAGIATV	680		10	0.0927	782
SPHDSSTL	599		8	-0.0006	783
SPPDSSYLSGA	599		11	-0.0003	784
SPQYSWRL	622		8	0.0004	785
SPQYSWRNGI	622		11	0.0043	786
SPSAPHIRW	3		9	0.0013	787
SPSAPHIRWC1	3		11	0.0012	788
SPSTYTRMGV	421		11	0.0026	788
TPEFVAEGKEV	41		11	0.0007	789
TPGPAYSGREI	90		11	0.0014	790
THSPDPSYY	595		11	-0.0002	791
TPNNNGTY	646		8	-0.0006	792
TPNNNGTYVA	646		9	0.0011	793
TPNNNTTACF	646		11	0.0008	794
YHELPKSI	141		9	0.0120	795
YPNASLII	102		8	0.0280	796
YPNASLQNI	102		11	0.0007	797
					798

**Table XII**  
**127 Supernatant Peptides**

Sequence	Position	No. of Amino Acids	SEQ ID NO.
AIINSDTGL	301	8	799
AKITPNNGTY	643	11	800
AKLTFSTPFF	34	10	801
ARAYVCGI	566	8	802
ARRSSVVI	223	8	803
ARRSSVIL	223	9	804
CHIAASNPQAY	437	11	805
CHIASNSPQY	615	11	806
DISDPMVL	402	8	807
DISDPMVLNVL	402	11	808
ERVDGNDRQL	71	9	809
ERVDGNDRQH	71	10	810
GHSRITVVKH	485	10	811
GKEVLLVHNL	48	11	812
GRIHYINASL	97	11	813
GRNNSVKSI	663	10	814
IRWCQIWQRL	9	10	815
IRWCQIWQRLL	9	11	816
LIVIVSDL	122	8	817
NRQIGFVYI	76	9	818
NRSDFVTL	580	8	819
NRSDFVTLDVL	580	8	820
NRTTVTTI	309	8	821
NRTTVTTITVY	309	11	822
THRIGCW	8	8	823
PIHWCIWQRL	8	11	824
QHIFQYSWY	60	8	825
QHIFQYSWY	60	9	826
QHTQELFL	457	8	827
QHTQELFSNI	457	11	828
QHTQVLFH	635	8	829
QHTQVFLIAK	635	11	830
QRLLTASL	16	9	831
QRLLTASL	16	10	832
RISDSVIL	224	8	833
RISDSVILNVL	224	11	834
SRTTVKTI	487	8	835
TRNDRAY	562	8	836
TRNDTASY	206	8	837
TRNDTGY	384	8	838
VINLHQIL	55	8	839
VINLHQILLF	55	9	840
VINLHQILFGY	55	11	841
VKTIVSAEI	491	10	842
YRCCVNLSL	427	9	843

Table XIII  
B58 Supermutant Peptides

Sequence	Position	No. of Amino Acids	SEQ ID NO.
AASNPQQY	439	9	844
AASNPQQYSW	439	11	845
ASGHSRITV	483	9	846
ASGSPGIL	676	8	847
ASLQIIONI	105	8	848
ASLQIIONII	105	9	849
ASNPIAQY	440	8	850
ASNPIAQYSW	440	10	851
ASNPPAQYSWF	262	11	852
ASNPPAQTSWL	440	11	853
ASNPSIPQY	618	8	854
ASNPSIPQYSW	618	10	855
ASYKCFETONPV	211	11	856
AVIGQFRVY	134	8	857
AVIGQFRVYEL	134	11	858
ATGRNNNSIV	661	8	859
ATGRNNNSIV	661	9	860
AVIGMIGMV	687	9	861
AVIGMIGGVL	687	10	862
AVIGMIGGVLY	687	11	863
DATFISPL	228	8	864
DARAYVCGI	565	9	865
DATVLYWW	173	8	866
DAVALICEPEH	339	11	867
DSSYLSGANL	692	10	868
DSVILNLV	227	8	869
DSVLNLVNY	227	9	870
DTGYTILIV	116	9	871
DTGYTILIVI	116	10	872
DYGNNRITV	305	9	873
EAQNQITV	526	8	874
EAQNQITYLW	526	9	875
EAQNQITYLWW	526	10	876
EAQNQITYLWWV	526	11	877
FATGQFRV	133	8	878
FATGQFRVY	133	9	879
ESPASAPIRW	2	10	880
ETQDATYL	170	8	881
ETQDATYLW	170	9	882
ETQDATYLWW	170	10	883
ETQDATYLWWV	170	11	884
GATVGIMI	686	8	885
GATVGIMIGV	686	10	886
GATVGIMIGVL	686	11	887
GTFQGSTQEL	275	10	888
GTFQGSTQELF	275	11	889
GTOQAPGHAY	85	11	890
GTYACFVSNL	651	10	891
HANSNPQQY	418	10	892
HANSNPSPQY	616	10	893

Table XIII  
BS8 Superimposed Peptides

Sequence	Position	No. of Amino Acids	SEQ ID NO.
ISDPVILNV	403	9	894
ISDPVILNLV	403	10	895
ISDPVILNLY	403	11	896
HSRIVKCH	486	9	897
HSRTTKTIV	486	11	898
ITQQLFISNI	458	10	899
ITQWLFIAKI	636	10	900
ISNITKEKNGL	464	11	901
ISLUNTSY	242	8	902
ISPDDSSY	598	8	903
ISPDSYVL	598	9	904
ISPSTTYV	420	8	905
ISSNSNSKPV	505	9	906
ITEKNSGL	467	8	907
ITEKNSGLY	467	9	908
ITPNNGNTY	645	9	909
ITSNSNSNPV	327	9	910
ITVNNSGSEY	289	9	911
ITVVAEPKPF	316	11	912
KTIVTVAEL	492	9	913
LATGRNNSI	660	9	914
LATGRNNSV	660	10	915
LSAGATVGI	683	9	916
LSAGATVGM	683	10	917
LSAGATVGM	683	11	918
LSGANMLNL	606	8	919
LSNDNRLTL	371	8	920
LSNDNRLTLI	371	10	921
LSNDNRLTLI	371	11	922
LSNGNRLTL	549	8	923
LSNGNRLTL	549	10	924
LSNGNRLTLF	549	11	925
LSVPHISDPV	399	9	926
LSVHDISDPV	399	10	927
LSVDISDPV	399	11	928
LSVTRNDV	381	8	929
LSVTRNDGPy	381	11	930
LTASLIFP	20	8	931
LTASLIFW	20	9	932
LTISTIFP	36	8	933
LTTESTPENV	36	19	934
LTLLSFRNDV	378	11	935
NASLJIONI	104	9	936
NASLJIONI	104	10	937
NSASGHSITV	481	11	938
NSDTCLNKRTV	303	11	939
NSTKVSITV	666	9	940
NSKPIVEDKDAV	509	11	941
NSNPEDEDAV	331	11	942
NSVSANRSDPV	575	11	943

Table XIII  
B58 Supermotif Peptides

Sequence	Position	No. of Amino Acids	SEQ ID NO.
NTSYRSGENL	246	10	944
NTYLVWWV	529	8	945
PAQYSWFW	266	8	946
PAQYSWLI	444	8	947
PATSGREI	93	8	948
PATSGREII	93	9	949
PATSGREIY	93	10	950
PSAPIHWRW	4	8	951
PSAPIHWRWI	4	10	952
PSSESSNSKPV	503	11	953
PSQCYSWRI	621	9	954
PSYYTYPRGV	422	10	955
PTHSPLNITSY	240	10	956
PTISPSRTVY	418	9	957
PTISSTVITY	418	10	958
PTTAKLII	31	8	959
QAHNSDITGL	300	9	960
QATPGRAY	88	8	961
QSLPVSPLRL	539	9	962
QSLPVSPLQL	539	11	963
QSTQELFLI	279	8	964
OSTQELFLPNI	279	11	965
RAYVCGGIONSV	567	11	966
RSDPVTILDV	581	9	967
RSDPVTLDVL	581	10	968
RSDPVTLIVLY	581	11	969
RSDSVILNV	225	9	970
RSDSVILNLV	225	10	971
RSDSVILNVLY	225	11	972
RSGEINNL	250	8	973
RTLLTFN	554	8	974
RTTLLSV	376	8	975
RTTVKTTIV	488	9	976
RTTVTTIV	310	9	977
RTTVTTIVV	310	10	978
SALELKKPSI	497	9	979
SAGATVVG	684	8	980
SAGATVGM	684	9	981
SAGATVGM	684	10	982
SARSDFSV	578	8	983
SARSDFV	578	10	984
SARNSDPVTL	5	9	985
SAPIHWRCI	5	11	986
SAPIHRCIPW	5	8	987
SARSDSV	222	9	988
SARSDSVI	222	10	989
SASGHSRRTV	482	10	990
SASGTSFQL	675	9	991
SASNSPISQY	617	9	992
SASNSPISQYW	617	11	993

Table XIII  
B58 Supernatant Peptides

Sequence	Position	No. of Amino Acids	SEQ ID NO.
SSNNSKPV	506	8	994
SSYLSGANL	603	9	995
SSYLSGANLN	603	11	996
STQFLHNNI	280	10	997
TAKLTTSTPF	33	11	998
TASLLTIFW	21	8	999
TSNNSNPV	328	8	1000
TSGLSAGATV	679	11	1001
TSYRSGENLN	247	9	1002
TSYRSGENLN	247	11	1003
TVKTKITV	489	8	1004
TVVTHIVV	311	8	1005
TVVTHIVV	311	9	1006
VAFGEKVEL	45	8	1007
VAECKEVLL	45	9	1008
VAECKEVLL	45	10	1009
VAECKEVLLV	45	11	1010
VALCCEPEI	341	9	1011
VSALDPKPSI	496	10	1012
VSARSDPV	577	9	1013
VSANSDPVTI	577	11	1014
VSARSDPSV	221	9	1015
VSARSDPSV	221	10	1016
VSARSDSMV	221	11	1017
VSAGTSPQL	674	10	1018
VTRNDARAY	561	9	1019
VTRNDARAYV	561	10	1020
VTRNDTASY	205	9	1021
VTRNDVGRY	383	9	1022
YACFYSNL	653	8	1023
YAPPPKPF	319	8	1024
YAEPKPH	319	9	1025
YSGREHY	95	8	1026
YSWFVNGTFF	269	9	1027
YSWLIDGNI	447	9	1028
YSWRINGI	625	8	1029
YSWKFGERY	65	9	1030
YTLLIVIKSDLV	120	10	1031
YTLLIVIKSDLV	120	11	1032
YYTYRPGV	424	8	1033
YYTYRPGVNL	424	10	1034

Table XIV  
B62 Supernatant Peptides

Sequence	Position	No. of Amino Acids	SEQ ID NO.
ALTCPEI	342	8	1035
AIPHRCWI	6	8	1036
AIPHRCWCPW	6	10	1037
APTSPLNTSY	239	11	1038
AQNTTYLW	527	8	1039
AQNTTYLWW	527	9	1040
AQNTTYLWWV	267	10	1041
AQYSWPNNGTF	445	11	1042
AQYSWLDDNI	340	10	1043
AVALTCEPEI	128	11	1044
DLVNEATGQF	417	8	1045
DPTISPSV	417	10	1046
DPTISPTY	417	11	1047
DPTISPYTY	405	9	1048
DPVILNLY	583	9	1049
DPVILNLY	348	10	1050
DVGYFEGI	387	9	1051
DVLYGIDTPI	588	10	1052
DVLYGIDTPH	588	11	1053
EINPNASLLI	99	11	1054
EIQNTTYLW	348	9	1055
EIQNTTYLWW	348	10	1056
EIQNTTYLWWV	348	11	1057
ELFPNITY	283	9	1058
ELSVHDSDIV	398	10	1059
ELSVHDSDPV	398	11	1060
EPEAQNTY	524	9	1061
EPEAQNTYLYW	524	11	1062
EPEAQNTY	346	9	1063
EPEAQNTYLYW	346	11	1064
EPEFDATY	168	9	1065
EPEFDATYLW	168	11	1066
FITSNSNPV	326	10	1067
FOQTQTLF	277	9	1068
GIMCVLV	277	10	1069
GIMCVLV	690	8	1070
GIMCVLVGV	690	10	1071
GHQQHQITQV	631	9	1072
GHQQHQITQV	631	11	1073
GIONELSV	394	8	1074
GLNRKTTT	307	10	1075
GLSAGATV	682	8	1076
GLSAGATVGI	682	10	1077
GLSAGATVGM	682	11	1078
GPASGREI	92	9	1079
GPASGREH	92	10	1080
GPASGREHY	414	11	1081
GPDPDPSY	694	11	1082
GVLGVALI	61	9	1083
HILFGYSWY		8	1084

Table XIV  
B62 Superhelix Peptides

Sequence	Position	No. of Amino Acids	SEQ ID NO.
IIVIKSDLV	123	8	1085
HNDTGF	112	8	1086
HNDTGFY	112	9	1087
ISPDSEY	597	9	1088
IYPASLLI	100	10	1089
IMGVVLGV	691	9	1090
IPOQITQV	632	8	1091
IPOQITQVLF	632	10	1092
IPQQHQLFLI	632	11	1093
IQNDIGFY	113	8	1094
IQNQNDTGF	109	11	1095
IQNTFYLW	349	8	1096
IQNTFYIWW	349	9	1097
IQNTTYLWW	349	10	1098
IQQIQTQELF	455	9	1099
IQQIQTQELFI	455	10	1100
KITPNNGTY	644	10	1101
KLTSTSPF	35	9	1102
KLTIESTPPV	35	11	1103
KIVEDKDAV	511	9	1104
KIVEDKDAVAF	511	11	1105
LLLTASLLTF	18	10	1106
LLLTASLLTFW	18	11	1107
LLSVTNDV	380	9	1108
LLTASLLTF	19	9	1109
LLTASLLTFW	19	10	1110
LLVINLHQHFL	53	11	1111
LPOHQLGY	58	8	1112
LPQIHFGYSW	58	10	1113
LPQILFGNSWY	58	11	1114
LVINLHQHFL	54	10	1115
LYNEATGQF	129	10	1116
MIGVLYGV	692	8	1117
MIGVLYGVALI	692	11	1118
NHQNDTGF	111	9	1119
NHQNDTGFY	111	10	1120
NHQQTQELF	454	11	1121
NHQQTQELFI	454	10	1122
NTENKNSGLY	466	10	1123
NTVNNNSGY	288	10	1124
NLAIGRNNSI	659	10	1125
NLAIGRNNSV	659	11	1126
NLPDILFGY	57	9	1127
NLPDILFGYSW	57	11	1128
NPQYQSW	412	8	1129
NPVQYSWF	264	9	1130
NPVQYSWFV	264	10	1131
NPVQYSWL	442	10	1132
NPVTKLTI	29	10	1133
NPSQYSW	620	8	1134

**Table XIV**  
**Bc2 Superfamily Peptides**

Sequence	Position	No. of Amino Acids	SEQ ID NO.
NISPOYSWRI	620	10	1135
NPVEDDAV	333	9	1136
NIVSARRSDSV	219	11	1137
NVAECKEV	44	8	1138
NVLGIDPITI	232	11	1139
NVLGIDPITI	410	10	1140
NVTRNDARAY	560	11	1141
NVTRNDARAY	204	10	1142
PISPDOSY	596	10	1143
PPAOYSWF	265	8	1144
PIAQYSWF	265	9	1145
PIAQYSWL	441	9	1146
PIPIRWCPW	7	9	1147
PIPTTAKLTI	30	9	1148
POHLEFGYSW	59	9	1149
POHLEFGYSW	59	10	1150
POQITQVLF	633	9	1151
POQITQVLF	633	10	1152
POYSWRINGI	623	10	1153
PVEDDAV	334	8	1154
PVEDDAV	512	8	1155
PVIDKDAVAF	512	10	1156
PVINVNLV	406	8	1157
PVSARRSDSV	220	10	1158
PVSARRSDSVI	220	11	1159
PVTLDLVY	584	8	1160
QAAITGPAY	87	9	1161
QQTITQFLF	456	8	1162
QQTITQFLF	456	9	1163
QQHTQFLF	634	8	1164
QQHTQFLF	634	9	1165
QQHTQFLF	278	8	1166
QQSTQFLF	278	8	1167
QQVFLAKI	638	9	1168
RLLTASLLTF	17	11	1169
RGIGYVI	77	8	1170
RVDGNRQII	72	8	1171
RVDGNRQII	72	9	1172
RVDPNROIGY	278	8	1173
RVTELPKPSI	139	11	1174
SISNNNSKPV	504	10	1175
SIVKSHTV	667	8	1176
SILJONHI	106	8	1177
SPGLSGATV	680	10	1178
SPQYSWRI	622	8	1179
SPQYSWRNGI	622	11	1180
SPSAPPIRW	3	9	1181
SPSAPPIRWC	3	11	1182
SPSYTYYRGV	421	11	1183
SPSYTYYRGV	421	11	1184

Table XIV  
Bc2 Supernotidic Peptides

Sequence	Position	No. of Amino Acids	SEQ ID NO.
SVNIDSDPV	460	8	1185
SVNIDSPV	460	9	1186
SVNINLV	228	8	1187
SVNAHSDPV	576	10	1188
SVTRIDGVPV	382	10	1189
TIESITPNV	37	9	1190
TISPLNTSY	241	9	1191
TISPYTY	419	8	1192
TISPLSTYY	419	9	1193
TLIIVKSDLV	121	10	1194
TLLSVTRNDV	379	10	1195
TPENNAECKEV	41	11	1196
TPHPAVSGRHL	90	11	1197
TPHSIDSSY	595	11	1198
TPNNNGTGY	646	8	1199
TPNNNGTVACF	646	11	1200
TQDATLYLW	171	8	1201
TQDAYLW	171	9	1202
TQDAYLWW	171	10	1203
TOELFHN	281	9	1204
TOELFHNIV	281	11	1205
TOELERSHI	459	9	1206
TOQATKTPAY	86	10	1207
TOYLFIAKI	637	9	1208
TVCHIMGV	688	8	1209
TVGHIMGV	688	10	1210
TVINSGSY	290	8	1211
TVSAELPKTSI	495	11	1212
TVTTITVY	312	8	1213
TVYAEPPKPF	317	10	1214
VLVGGVALL	317	11	1215
VLYGIDARTI	695	8	1216
VLYGIDDPFI	213	10	1217
VLYGIDPFI	411	10	1218
VLYGIDPFI	589	9	1219
WVNGGSILPV	589	10	1220
WVNQSLPV	535	9	1221
YPELPKPSI	357	9	1222
YPNASLLI	141	9	1223
YPNASLLI	102	8	1224
YVGIGQNSV	102	11	1225
YVGIGQNSV	569	9	1226

**Table XV**  
CEA A01 Motif Peptides with Binding Data

Sequence	Position	No. of Amino Acids	A*0101	SEQ ID NO.
ATGQFRVY	134	8	-0.0021	1227
YSGREHY	95	8	0.0150	1228
ISPLNTSY	242	8	-0.0021	1229
ASNPDAQY	262	8	0.0120	1230
ISPSVTTY	420	8	0.0030	1231
ASNPDAQY	440	8	0.0120	1232
ISPDSSY	598	8	-0.0021	1233
ASNPSTQY	618	8	0.0085	1234
VIRNDIASY	205	9	0.0011	1235
ITVNNSSY	289	9	0.0100	1236
TVTIVTY	311	9	0.0011	1237
VTRNHDGY	383	9	-0.0021	1238
PTISPSTY	418	9	0.0035	1239
ITEKNSGLY	467	9	0.0390	1240
VTRNDARAY	561	9	0.0011	1241
ITNNNGCY	645	9	0.0049	1242
DSVLAVLY	227	9	-0.0021	1243
PTISPLNTSY	240	10	0.0250	1244
RTVTVTIVY	310	10	0.0041	1245
PTISPSTY	418	10	0.0770	1246
HSASNPDSQY	616	10	0.3400	1247
GTOQAVTKPQY	85	11	0.0069	1248
RSDSVNLNVY	225	11	0.5300	1249
LSVTRNDQGY	381	11	0.0100	1250
HSDPVNLNVY	403	11	0.9700	1251
RSDVPLVNLVY	581	11	3.2000	1252
PEAONITY	525	8	-0.0021	1253
TISPSTY	419	8	0.0038	1254
EPEIQDAILY	168	9	0.0012	1255
EPEIQNITY	346	9	0.0012	1256
EPEAQNITY	524	9	0.0021	1257
QQAATGQY	87	9	-0.0021	1258
AVSGREHY	94	9	0.0011	1259
TISPLNTSY	241	9	0.0024	1260
AAASNPDAQY	261	9	-0.0021	1261
TISPSTYY	419	9	0.0240	1262
AAASNPDAQY	439	9	-0.0021	1263
ISPDSSY	597	9	0.0021	1264
SASNPSTQY	617	9	0.0031	1265
PDPTTISY	415	10	0.0012	1266
EEATGQFRVY	132	10	-0.0017	1267
HAASNPQAY	260	10	0.0012	1268
HAASNPQAY	438	10	0.0012	1269
SDSPLNLVY	226	10	0.0041	1270
KVDGNKGIGY	72	11	0.0030	1271
GPDDPTTSPY	414	11	0.0017	1272
NEATGQFRVY	131	11	-0.0017	1273
TCEPEIQNITY	166	11	-0.0017	1274
TCEPEIQNITY	344	11	0.0017	1275
TCEPEAQNITY	522	11	0.0017	1276

Table XV  
CEA A01 Motif Peptides with Binding Data

Sequence	Position	No. of Amino Acids	A*0101	SEQ ID NO.
GPAYSREILY	92	11		
CHAAASNPPAQY	259	11		1277
CHAAASNPPAQY	437	11	0.0019	1278
CHISASNSQY	615	11	0.0019	1279
			0.0026	1280

**Table XV**  
**CEA A03 Motif Peptides with Binding Data**

Sequence	Position	No. of Amino Acids	A*0301	SEQ ID NO.
AASNPPOY	439	9		1281
ACFVSNA <sub>n</sub> A	654	8		1282
ACFVSNLATGR	654	11		1283
AFCTPEVVA	520	8		1284
AFCTPEFTQDA	164	11		1285
ASGHSRIVK	483	10	0.0008	1286
ASGTSPLSA	676	10		1287
ASNPACE	440	8		1288
ASNPAQYSWF	262	11		1289
ASNPSFQY	618	8		1290
ASNPSQYSWR	618	11	0.0016	1291
ATGQFRVV	134	8		1292
ATGRRNSVK	661	10	0.0017	1293
ATGPASGR	89	10	0.0004	1294
AVAFTCPEA	518	10		1295
CFVSNLATGR	655	10		1296
CGHQNELSVDH	393	11		1297
CGIQNSVSSA	571	9		1298
CIPWQLLITA	12	11		1299
DAAVFTCEHA	517	11		1300
DDPFISPSY	416	9		1301
DPPFISPSY	416	11		1302
DGNEHQIGTY	74	9		1303
DLYNNEATGQF	128	11		1304
DSSYLSKA	602	8		1305
DSVILNVLY	227	9		1306
DIGFYTLLH	116	8		1307
DIGFYTLLHVK	116	11		1308
EATGQFRVY	133	9		1309
EDKDVAVAF	514	8		1310
EGKEVLILLVII	47	10		1311
ELFISNITEK	461	10	0.0028	1312
ESTSAPTH	2	8		1313
ESTSAPHIR	2	2	-0.0002	1314
ESTPENVA	39	9		1315
ESTPENVAEGK	39	11		1316
ETONPVSAA	216	8		1317
ETONPVSAR	216	9	0.0011	1318
ETONPVSARR	63	10	-0.0002	1319
FGTSWYKGFR	63	10		1320
FISNITEK	463	8	0.0038	1321
FITCEPETQDA	165	10		1322
FVSNLATGR	656	9	0.0019	1323
GANENLSCII	608	9		1324
GANENLSCISA	608	11		1325
GFTYLIMK	118	9		1326
GIMIGLVGVA	690	11		1327
GIPQQTIVQLF	631	11		1328
GHQNELSVDH	394	10		1329
				1330

Table XVI  
CEA A<sub>03</sub> Motif Peptides with Binding Data

Sequence	Position	No. of Amino Acids	A*0301	SEQ ID NO.
GIONSYSA	572	8	0.0018	1331
GIONSYAANR	572	10		1332
GLYTOANNSA	473	11		1333
GSYCOAI	295	8		1334
GTFQQTQELF	275	11		1335
GTFQATGPA	85	10		1336
GTQQATGPAV	85	11		1337
GTSGFLSVA	678	8		1338
GTSGFLSAGA	678	10		1339
GTYACFYSNLA	651	11		1340
GVNLSLSCIA	430	9		1341
GVNLSLSCIIA	430	10		1342
HAASNPAA	438	11		1343
HAASNPAAQY	438	8		1344
HIFGYSWYK	61	8		1345
HIFGYSWYK	61	9	4.9000	1346
HSASNPSQY	616	10	0.0006	1347
HSDPVILNLVY	403	11		1348
HTQVLEAK	616	8		1349
IHDNIQH	626	9		1350
IDGNIQH	451	8		1351
IGTQQTQGPV	84	11		1352
IGVLYGVA	693	8		1353
IGVYVCTQDA	80	10		1354
IGVYVCTQDA	79	11		1355
IQNDIIGF	112	8		1356
IQNDIIGY	112	9		1357
ISPDSYY	597	9		1358
ILNVLYGDA	230	10		1359
IMGVLVGVIA	691	10		1360
ISPLNTSY	242	8	0.0035	1361
ISPLNTSYR	242	9		1362
ISPSDSSY	598	8		1363
ISPSFTYY	420	8		1364
ISPSVYPR	420	9		1365
ITEKNSGLY	467	9		1366
ITPNNNNGTY	645	9		1367
ITPNNNNGTYA	645	10	0.0008	1368
ITVNNSGSY	289	9		1369
ITVSAELPK	494	9	0.0008	1370
ITVVAEPK	316	9	0.0008	1371
ITVVAEPKPF	316	11	0.0006	1372
IVKSITVSA	668	9		1373
KCETONVSA	214	10		1374
KCETONVSR	214	11		1375
KGERDVGSR	69	9		1376
KITPNNNGTY	614	10		1377
KITPNNNGTYA	644	11		1378
KLTHESTPF	35			1379
				1380

CEA AND Motif Peptides with Binding Data  
Table XVI

Sequence	Position	No. of Amino Acids	Δ*301	SEQ ID NO.
KSDLVNEEA	126	9		1381
KITIVSSELPK	492	11		1382
LATGRNNSVVK	660	11		1383
LGYSWYK	62	8		1384
LGYSWYKGGER	62	11		1385
LEISNTEIK	462	9		1386
LFNVTRINDA	558	9		1387
LFNVTRINDAR	558	10		1388
LFNVTRINDARA	202	11		1389
LFNVTRINDATA	450	10		1390
LDGNIQHQH	18	9		1391
LLLTASCLLTF				1392
LLLVHNPQH	52	10		1393
LLTASLTF	19	9		1394
LLTFWNPIPTTA	24	11		1395
LLVINVLPQH	53	9		1396
LLVINVLPQHLF	53	11		1397
LSCHAAANPAP	415	11		1398
LSGANLNLSCS	646	11		1399
LSLSICHA	433	8		1400
LSNGRNLTLF	549	11		1401
LSVTRNNGVPY	381	8		1402
LTASLLTF	20	8		1403
LTFWNPPIPTA	25	10		1404
LTFWNPPIPTAK				1405
LTIESTPH:	36	8		1406
LTIESTPNVA				1407
LTLFNVTR	536	11		1408
LTLFNVTRINDA	556	8		1409
LTLLSVTR	378	11		1410
LYVINLPOI	54	8		1411
LVINLPOIHLF	34	10		1412
LVNEFAICQF	129	10		1413
MIGVLVGVIA	692	11		1414
NDTGFYTLH	115	9		1415
NGNRITLTF	551	9		1416
NGOSLPSPR	517	10		1417
NIQNDTGF	111	9		1418
NIQNDTGFY				1419
NIQDITLFLF	454	10		1420
NITEKNSGLY	466	10		1421
NTVNNNGSY	288	10		1422
NLNLSICHA	254	8		1423
NLNLSICHA	610	9		1424
NLNLSICHA	57	9		1425
NLPQHLLCY				1426
NLSLSICHA	432	8		1427
NLSLSICHA	432	9		1428
NSASGSR	481	8		1429
			0.0040	1430

Table XVI  
CEA Aα3 Motif Peptides with Binding Data

Sequence	Position	No. of Amino Acids	A*0301	SEQ ID NO.
NSDTGHLNR	303	8	-0.0004	1431
NSGLYVCOA	471	9		1432
NSGYTCOAH	293	9		1433
NSIVKSVTVA	293	10		1434
NSKPVEDK	666	11		1435
NSKVTEKDKA	509	8	-0.0007	1436
NSNPVEDEDA	509	10		1437
NVLYGPDAA	331	10		1438
NVTRNDAR	232	8		1439
NVTRNDARA	560	8	-0.0004	1440
NVTRNDARAY	560	9		1441
NVTRNDARAY	560	10		1442
NVTRNDIASY	204	8		1443
NVTRNDIASYK	204	10		1444
PAYSREIHY	91	11		1445
PDDPTISPSY	415	10		1446
PDSSYLSGA	601	10		1447
PFNVAEGK	42	8		1448
RGPAYSGR	91	8		1449
PGVNLSSCHL	429	10		1450
PGVNLSSCHL	429	11		1451
PIHPSDOSSY	596	10		1452
PSISSLNSK	503	9	-0.0008	1453
PSIOWSVR	621	8	0.0070	1454
PTISPLNTSY	240	10	0.0006	1455
PTISPLNTSYR	240	11	0.0025	1456
PTISPSYY	418	9		1457
PTISPSYY	418	10		1458
PTISPSYYR	418	11	0.0006	1459
PVEDDAVA	334	9	-0.0002	1460
PVEDDAVA	512	9		1461
PVLDKDAYAF	512	10		1462
PVLNVLY	406	8		1463
PVTLDVLY	584	8		1464
QAHNSDTGHLNR	300	11	-0.0009	1465
QANNSASCHL	478	9		1466
QATGHPAY	478	11	-0.0009	1467
QATGHPAYSR	88	8		1468
QRVYPFLPK	137	11		1469
QLPVPSPR	539	10		1470
RINGIPQH	628	8		1471
RLLTASLLTF	17	9	0.1000	1472
RLOLSNDR	368	9	-0.0010	1473
RLOLSNDR	346	9	0.0270	1474
RSDFVTDLVY	581	11		1475
RSDSVILVLY	225	11		1476
RSGENLNSCHI	250	11		1477
RTLTLEVNTR	554	10	0.1600	1478
				1479
				1480

Table XVI  
CEA A03 Motif Peptides with Binding Data

Sequence	Position	No. of Amino Acids	A*0301	SEQ ID NO.
RTLTLSVTR	376	10	0.0210	1481
RTTVKTVTSA	488	11		1482
RTIVTTIVY	310	10	0.0007	1483
RTIVTTIVY	310	11		1484
RVDGNRQHGY	72	11		1485
RVYPFLPK	139	8	0.0130	1486
SASGHISRTVK	482	11	0.0013	1487
SASGTSPIGSA	675	11		1488
SASNPSDQY	617	9		1489
SCHIASNSPPA	436	10		1490
SDLVNEEA	127	8		1491
SDPVILNLVY	404	10		1492
SDHVTLNDVY	582	10		1493
SDSVILNLVY	226	10		1494
SGANLNLSCHI	607	10		1495
SGINLNLSCHI	251	10		1496
SGINLNLSCHI	251	11		1497
SGHSRRTVK	484	9		1498
SGLYTCQA	472	8		1499
SGHEINPNA	96	10		1500
SGSYTCQA	294	8		1501
SGSYTCQAII	294	9	0.0006	1502
SGTSPLGSA	677	9		1503
SGTSPLGSA	677	11		1504
SISNSNSK	504	8		1505
SIVKSITVSA	667	10		1506
SSNNSKSPVEDK	506	11		1507
STPPENVAEIK	40	10	-0.0003	1508
SVILNLVY	228	8		1509
SVTRNDNGPY	382	10		1510
TAKLTHESTPF	33	11		1511
TCEPEAQNTTY	522	11		1512
TCEPEHQNTTY	344	11		1513
TCEPEIQDA	166	9		1514
TCEPEIQDATY	166	11		1515
TCAANNSA	476	8		1516
TCAANNSAACH	476	11		1517
TFQGSTQELF	276	10		1518
TFWNPPPTIA	26	9		1519
TGEYTLHVK	117	10	0.0070	1520
TGRNNNSVK	662	9	0.0005	1521
TIESPIFNVVA	37	10		1522
TISPLNTSY	241	9		1523
TISPLNTSYR	241	10	0.19169	1524
TISPSTYY	419	8		1525
TISPSTYYR	419	9		1526
TITVSALPK	419	10	0.0032	1527
TTVVAEIPK	493	10	0.0023	1528
	315	10	0.0005	1529
				1530

© 2012 SAGE Publications

**Table XVI**  
CEA A03 Motif Peptides with Binding Data

Sequence	Position	No. of Amino Acids	A*0301	SEQ ID NO.
TLENVTRNDAR	557	10	0.0075	1531
TLENVTRNDAR	557	11	0.0021	1532
TLENVTRNDAR	201	11	0.0021	1533
TLENVTRNDAR	555	9	0.0021	1534
TLENVTRNDAR	377	9	0.0021	1535
TSPLSAGA	679	9	0.0200	1536
THIVYVAEPPK	314	11	0.0008	1537
TVKTTIVVSA	489	10	0.0008	1538
TVVTHIVVY	311	9	0.0008	1539
TVVTHIVVY	311	10	0.0008	1540
TVKTTIVVSA	490	9	0.0005	1541
TVVNSGSY	290	8	0.0037	1542
TVSAELPK	495	8	0.0037	1543
TVTITIVY	312	8	0.0005	1544
TVTITIVY	312	9	0.0005	1545
TVYALPK	317	8	0.0160	1546
TVYALPKPFF	317	10	0.0005	1547
VAFCTEPEA	519	9	0.0005	1548
VCGIQLNSVA	570	10	0.0009	1549
VDGHRQIGY	73	10	0.0009	1550
VIKSDLVNEEA	124	11	0.0009	1551
VILINVLYGPDIA	229	11	0.0009	1552
VLLVIVNLQH	51	11	0.0009	1553
VSLALATOR	657	8	-0.0009	1554
VIRNDARA	561	8	0.0014	1555
VTRNDARAY	561	9	0.0024	1556
VTRNDTASY	205	9	0.0024	1557
VIRNDTASYK	205	10	-0.0009	1558
VTRNDVGRY	383	9	0.0009	1559
VTITIVYA	313	8	0.0011	1560
WLIDGNQOII	449	10	1561	
YACFVSNLAA	653	9	1562	
YAEPPKPF	319	8	1563	
YSGREIFY	95	8	1564	
YSGREIDTPNA	95	11	1565	
YSWFENGGIF	269	9	1566	
YSWYKGKER	65	8	1567	
YTQOANNSA	475	9	1568	
YVCGIQLNSVA	569	9	1569	
YVIGTQQA	82	8	1570	

Table XVII  
CEA All Melt Peptides with Binding Data

Sequence	Position	No. of Amino Acids	$\Delta\Delta\text{IC}_{50}$	SEQ ID NO.
AASNPPOY	439	9		1571
ACFVSNLAIAGR	654	11		1572
ANLNLSCH	609	8		1573
ANNASAGH	479	8		1574
ANNASAGHSR	479	10		1575
ASGHSHIVK	483	10	0.0140	1576
ASNPVQY	440	8		1577
ASNPSPQY	618	8		1578
ASNPSPQYSWR	618	11	0.0056	1579
ATGQPRVY	134	8		1580
ATGRNNNSIVK	661	10	0.0045	1581
AUPGIDAYSGR	89	10	0.0190	1582
CPVSNLAIK	655	10		1583
CQIONELSVDI	393	11		1584
CGIONVSANR	571	11		1585
DPIPTISY	416	9		1586
DPTISPTSY	416	11		1587
DGRHQGY	74	9		1588
DSVILNLY	227	9		1589
DIGFVLLI	116	8		1590
DIGFVLLIVK	116	11	0.0031	1591
FATGQRVY	133	9		1592
EGKEVLLVII	47	10		1593
EFLSFNIEK	461	10	0.0030	1594
ENLNLSCH	253	8		1595
ESTSAPHI	2	8		1596
ESTSAPHIR	2	9	-0.0001	1597
ESTPENVAEGK	39	11		1598
ETQNIVSAR	216	9	0.0012	1599
ETQNIVSARR	216	10	0.0002	1600
FGYSWFKGLR	63	10		1601
FISNTEK	463	8	0.0019	1602
FNVTRNDAR	559	9		1603
FNVTRNDKAV	559	11		1604
FVNLTRDFTASY	203	11		1605
FVSNLAIGR	656	9	0.0490	1606
GANLNLSCH	608	9		1607
GFTILIVIK	118	9		1608
GHONELSVDH	394	10		1609
GHONVSANR	572	10	0.0052	1610
GNRQHGY	75	8		1611
GSYTICQAH	295	8		1612
GTQQATPGPAY	85	11		1613
GVNLSLSCII	430	9		1614
HAASNPPOY	438	10		1615
HIFGTSWY	61	8		1616
HIFGTSWYK	61	9		1617
HINPQHLEGY	56	10	2.5000	1618
HSIDTGLNR	302	9		1619
HSASNPSPQY	616	10	0.0001	1620

Table XVII  
CEA All Motif Peptides with Binding Data

Sequence	Position	Amino Acids	No. of Aaids	$\Delta^{*} 101$	SEQ ID NO.
HSDPVHLNVY	403	11	9	0.1700	1621
HHQVLEFLAK	636	9	8		1622
IDGRNQPHI	451	8	8		1623
IIONDTGFFY	112	9	9		1624
ISPDPSSEY	597	9	9		1625
INGPQDHI	629	8	8		1626
ISPLNTSY	242	9	8	0.0008	1627
ISPDSSTY	242	9	8		1628
ISFSVTTYY	598	8	8		1629
ISPSTYTYR	420	8	8	0.0420	1630
ITPKNSCQIY	467	9	9		1631
ITPNNNIGITY	645	9	9	0.0001	1632
ITVNNSGSV	289	9	9	0.0002	1633
ITVSAEFLPK	494	9	9	0.1900	1634
ITVVAEIPK	316	9	9		1635
KCEFTOMPSAR	214	11	11	0.0170	1636
KGERVGDGNR	69	9	9		1637
KITPNNNIGITY	644	10	10		1638
KITIVSAEFLPK	492	11	11	0.1600	1639
LATGRNNSIVK	660	11	11	-0.0002	1640
LGFTSWYKGER	62	8	8		1641
LGFTSWYKGGER	62	8	8		1642
LFISNTEK	462	9	9		1643
LENVTRNDAR	558	10	10		1644
LIDGNIQIQI	450	9	9		1645
LLLVIINLTFQII	52	10	10		1646
LLVVIINLPQL	51	10	10		1647
LSGANLNSCH	606	9	9		1648
LSVTRNDYGPY	381	11	11		1649
LTVNNPPTAK	25	11	11		1650
LTLINVR	556	8	8	0.0006	1651
LTLLSVIR	378	8	8		1652
LVHNLPOH	34	8	8		1653
LVNEHEATCQFR	129	10	10		1654
NDTGFTYLIH	115	9	9		1655
NQCSLPSPR	537	10	10		1656
NHQNDTGFY	111	10	10		1657
NITFKNSGILY	466	10	10		1658
NIVVNNNSKV	288	10	10		1659
NLPOHLFQY	57	9	9		1660
NNQSLPSPR	359	10	10		1661
NNASAGISR	480	9	9		1662
NNSGSYTQAH	292	11	11		1663
NNSKVFEIK	508	9	9	-0.0004	1664
NSASGISR	481	8	8	-0.0004	1665
NSDTGLNR	303	8	8	-0.0004	1666
NSGSYTCOAH	293	10	10	-0.0001	1667
NSKIVMEDK	509	8	8	-0.0004	1668
NVTRNDAR	560				1669
					1670

Table XVII  
CEA All Motif Peptides with Binding Data

Sequence	Position	No. of Amino Acids	A*101	SEQ ID NO.
NVTRNDRAY	560	10		1671
NVTRNDTASY	204	10		1672
NVTRNDTASYK	204	11		1673
DAYSREHIV	93	10		1674
PDDPTPSRY	415	10		1675
PEVVAEIGK	42	8		1676
PGPAYSQR	91	8		1677
PGVNLSLSCII	429	10		1678
PHSPDPSY	596	10		1679
PNITVNSNGSY	287	11		1680
PSISNNNSK	503	9		1681
PSIQYSPR	621	8		1682
PTISPLNTSY	240	10		1683
PTISPLNTSYR	240	11		1684
PTISPSYY	418	9		1685
PTISPSYY	418	10		1686
PTISPSYYR	418	11		1687
PVILNVLY	406	8		1688
PVILDVLY	584	8		1689
QAIHSIDGLNR	300	11		1690
QANNSASGHL	478	9		1691
QANNSASGHRSK	478	11		1692
QATPGPAY	88	8		1693
QATPGPAYSQR	88	11		1694
QHRYPPFLPK	137	10		1695
QNIDIGFTYLH	114	10		1696
QNELSVII	396	8		1697
QNIHQNDIGFY	110	11		1698
QNPVSARR	218	8		1699
QNSVSAIR	574	8		1700
QSLPVSR	539	8		1701
RINGFOI	628	9		1702
RQLSNNDR	368	9		1703
RQLSNQR	546	9		1704
RNDTASYK	207	8		1705
RSDPVTIDLVY	581	11		1706
RSDSVILNVLY	225	11		1707
RSGENLNSCH	250	11		1708
RILTFEVTR	554	10	1.0000	1709
RTLTLASVTR	376	10	0.1100	1710
RTVTTTVY	310	10	0.0013	1711
RVDGNRQIGY	72	11		1712
RVYPFLPK	139	8	0.0440	1713
SASCHSRTVK	482	11	0.9806	1714
SASNFSQY	617	9		1715
SDPVILNVLY	404	10		1716
SDPVILNVLY	582	10		1717
SDSVILNVLY	226	10		1718
SGANLNLSCH	607	10		1719
SGENLNLSCH	251	10		1720

**Table XVII**  
**CEA All Motif Peptides with Binding Data**

Sequence	Position	Amino Acids	No. of Aa's	A*101	SEQ ID NO.
SGHSRITTVK	484		9	0.0011	1721
SGSYTCAH	294		9	0.0001	1722
SISNNISK	504		8	0.0006	1723
SNIEKNSGILY	465		11		1724
SNNSKPKVDEK	507		10		1725
SNPSPOYSWR	619		10		1726
SSNNSKVKEDK	506		11		1727
STPNVAFGK	40		10		1728
SVILAVLY	228		8		1729
SVYDNGPY	382		10		1730
TCEPNEACTNY	522		11		1731
TCEPEHQNTTY	344		11		1732
TCEPEHQATYY	166		11		1733
TCQANNSASGH	476		11		1734
TEVNAPPTIAK	26		10	0.0110	1735
TGFYTLIIVIK	117		10	0.0085	1736
TGRNNSVVK	662		9		1737
TISPLNTSYK	241		9		1738
TISPLNTSYR	241		10	0.0380	1739
TISPYTT	419		8		1740
TISPYTYY	419		9		1741
TISPYTYR	419		10	0.2800	1742
TIVSAFLPK	493		10	0.0490	1743
TIVVAYIPK	315		10	0.0035	1744
TLFNVTHNDAR	557		11		1745
TUTLFNTR	555		9	0.0006	1746
TUTLTSVTR	377		9		1747
TTHVVAEPIK	314		11		1748
TVTTTIVVY	311		9		1749
TVNNSSGSY	290		8		1750
TVSAELIK	495		8	0.0320	1751
TVTTTIVY	312		8		1752
TVYAEPK	317		8		1753
VDGHQHQIGKV	73		10	0.0220	1754
VLLVHINLPOII	51		11		1755
VNEEAEGFQR	130		10		1756
VNGQSLEPVSPR	536		11		1757
VNLSLSCII	431		8		1758
VNNOSLIVSPR	358		11	0.0021	1759
VSNLATGR	657		8	0.0002	1760
VTRNDRAY	561		9	0.0002	1761
VTRNDIASY	205		9	0.0014	1762
VTRNDIASYK	205		10	0.0014	1763
VTRNDYGR	383		9		1764
WLDQHNQHQH	449		10		1765
WNPPTIAK	28		8		1766
YSGREHY	95		8		1767
YSWYKGER	65		8		1768

Table XVII  
CE $\alpha$ A24 Motif Peptides with Binding Data

Sequence	Position	No. of Amino Acids	A*2401	SEQ ID NO.
AYSERHIL	94	8	0.0003	1769
FWNPITPAKL	27	10	0.0300	1770
FYTLIVIKVSDL	119	11	0.0250	1771
GFTLIVIV	118	8	0.0010	1772
IRHGVLVGVAL	691	11	0.0680	1773
IYNASL	101	8	6.9000	1774
IYNASLJL	101	9	0.0082	1775
LWVNNGQSL	533	9	0.0220	1776
LWVNNGQSL	355	9	0.2100	1777
LYGRDAPTI	234	9	0.0340	1778
LYGRDAPTI	412	9	0.0011	1779
LYGDDPITI	500	8	0.2600	1780
LYGDDPITI	590	9	-0.0015	1781
PENVALEKREVL	42	11	0.0370	1782
PWQRLLTASL	14	11	0.0002	1783
PYEGGQNEL	399	10	0.0006	1784
QFRVYML	137	8	3.4000	1785
QYSWVNGTFF	268	10	0.0150	1786
QYSWLVIGNI	446	10	0.0270	1787
QYSWRKIGH	624	9	0.0130	1788
RWCIPWQL	10	9	0.0390	1789
RWCIPWQLL	10	10	0.0790	1790
RWCIPWQLL	10	11	0.0250	1791
SWFNGTFF	270	8	0.0005	1792
SYLSGANI	448	8	0.0051	1793
SYLSGANLNL	604	8	0.0580	1794
SYRSGENL	604	10	-0.0003	1795
SYRSGENLNL	248	10	0.0002	1796
SYTYYRGTQVN	423	11	0.0250	1797
TFOOSTQEL	276	9	0.0012	1798
TFQOSTQELF	276	10	0.0160	1799
TFQOSTQELH	276	11	0.0011	1800
TFWNPIPTAKL	26	11	0.0026	1801
TYACFVSNL	652	9	1.2000	1802
TYLWWANGQSL	531	11	0.1300	1803
TYLWWANGQSL	353	11	0.1400	1804
TYYRGVNL	425	9	0.0050	1805
TYYRGVNLSL	425	11	0.0910	1806
VYAEFPKF	318	9	0.2900	1808
VYAEFPKF	318	10	0.0180	1809
VYHELPPSI	140	10	0.0879	1810
WWVNGQSL	534	8	0.0012	1811
WWVNGQSL	356	8	0.0909	1812
YRQGVNL	426	8	0.9220	1813
YRQGVNL	426	10	0.1400	1814

Table IX.  
CEA DR Super Motif Peptides with Binding Data

Core Sequence	Exemplary Sequence	Position	DR1	DR2w01	DR2w202	DR3	DR4w4	DR5w15	DR5w12	SEQ ID NO.
IPWORLLT	RWCWQWLRLLTASL	10	0.6100	0.0110	-0.0007	0.0150	0.0830	-0.0005	1815	1815
WORLLTAS	CIPWORLLTASL	12							1816	1816
LLTASLLT	WQRULLTASLCLTFWN	15							1817	1817
LLTASLLT	QRULLTASLCLTFWN	16		-0.0004					1818	1818
LLTASLLT	RLLLTASLCLTFWN	17							1819	1819
LLTASLLT	ASLLTWFNPITAKL	22							1820	1820
LLTASLLT	LTTWNPNPITAKL	24							1821	1821
LLTASLLT	LWNPNPITAKL	25							1822	1822
LLTASLLT	TAKLTESTPENKAF	33							1823	1823
LLTASLLT	EVLVLLVHJNQHFG	50		2.5000	0.2300	0.00013	0.8900	0.8600	0.0340	1824
LLTASLLT	VLLVHNLPQHFGY	51							1825	1825
YKGERVGNRQI	YSWYKGERVGNRQI	65							1826	1826
IGYVIGTO	NKQKGYVIGTOQAT	76							1827	1827
IGTOQATG	GIVGIVGTOQATG	81							1828	1828
YSGREHYP	GHAYSGRELYPHAY	92							1829	1829
IYPNASLLI	REHYPNASLLIONJ	97	0.6200	0.3800	0.0024	0.2700	0.0930	0.0029	1830	1830
IYPNASLLI	EHYPNASLLIONJ	98							1831	1831
IYPNASLLI	EHYPNASLLIONJ	99	0.3500	0.1600	-0.0007	0.1400	0.0390	-0.0005	1832	1832
LIQNIQND	NASLJONIQNDTG	104	0.0011						1833	1833
LIQNIQND	ASLJONIQNDTG	105							1834	1834
HONIDIGY	IQNHQNDTGFLH	109							1835	1835
FYLVIKS	DIGFTYLVHQSLSLV	116	0.6720	0.0180	0.4250	0.0013	0.0260	0.0080	1836	1836
YTLVIVKS	FYTFLVIVKSDLVY	117							1837	1837
YTLVIVKS	LYLVIKSDLVNEEAT	119							1838	1838
YKLSDLVN	TLIVIKSDLVNEEAT	121							1839	1839
YKLSDLVN	LIVIKSDLVNEEATG	122							1840	1840
YLNHEJATQO	KSLDVNEEATGOFRV	126							1841	1841
VNEEATGOF	SDLVNEEATGOFRV	127							1842	1842
VPELPKTS	OPRVPELPKTSISS	137							1843	1843
LPKTSISS	YELPKTSISSNN	141		0.0009					1844	1844
ISSNNSKAPV	KIHSNNSKAPVSK	146	0.0021						1845	1845
VEIDKDAVAF	SKPVEDKDAVAFICE	154							1846	1846
WYNNNSLPSV	YLWVNWNNSLPSVSPR	176	8.4000	0.0830	0.0095	0.1300	5.6000	0.7000	1847	1847
VNNNSLPSV	LWVNWNNSLPSVSPR	177	0.0210						1848	1848
L1LN1VTRN	NK1LTLPVTRNINDA	197							1849	1849
VTTRDITASYKE	LFNTVRDITASYKE	202							1850	1850
VSARASDSY	ONPVASRSDSVYKCE	218							1851	1851
VILNLVLYCPD	SPSVNLVLYCPD	226							1852	1852
LYGPDAPTH	LNVLYCPDAPTH	231							1853	1853
YGPDAFTS	NOVLYGRDAPTHSPLN	232							1854	1854
ISULNFSYR	AUTPSLNFSYRGE	239							1855	1855
LSCHASNP	NJNLSCHASNPAAQ	254							1856	1856
WFVNGTFOQ	OYWSWFVNGTFOQSTQ	268	0.0260	-0.0007	0.0033	0.0280	0.5600	0.0540	1857	1857
LFIPIVTVN	TOLETFIPITVNVQSTQ	281							1858	1858
FIDNITVANN	QELFIDNITVNNNSG	282							1859	1859
FIDNITVANN	ELFIDNITVNNNSG	283							1860	1860
FIDNITVANN	ITVNNNSGTYCQAI	284							1861	1861
VNNNSGTYCQAI	DIGLNLRVTTVTTV	288							1862	1862
LNRLRTVTTV	LNRLRTVTTV	305							1863	1863
RTTIVTVAYAE	RTTIVTVAYAEPPK	310							1864	1864

Table XIX  
CEA DR Super Motif Peptides with Binding Data

Core Sequence	Exemplary Sequence	DR6w19	DR7	DR8w2	DR9	DRw53	SEQ ID NO.
IPWQLLIT	RWCIPWQQLLTASL	0.0110	0.0700	-0.0004			1815
WQLLITAS	CIPWQLLITASL						1816
LITASLLT	WQLLITASLLTFWNN						1817
LITASLLT	QRLLTASLLTFWNNP						1818
LITASLLF	RLLLTASLLTFWNNP						1819
LITASLLFW	ASLLTFWNPPTAKL						1820
LWNPPITAK	LLETFWNPPTAKLTI						1821
WNPPITAKL	LTFWNPPTAKLTH						1822
LITESTFPN	TAKLTHESPVAE						1823
LIVLNQPOI	EVLLVNLNPQHIG						1824
LIVLNQPOI	VLLVNLNPQHIGY						1825
YKGIRAVDGN	YSWYKGERYUGNGQ						1826
IGYVIGIQ	NRQIGYVIGQAT						1827
IGYQIATG;	GYVIGQATATGPAY						1828
VSGLREHYP	GPAVSGLREHYPNAS						1829
HYNASLL	GREHYNPASLLION	1.2000	0.5600	0.0083			1830
YTNASLLI	REHYTNASLLIQNI						1831
YTNASLLIQ	EHYTNASLLIQNI	0.3100	0.1600	0.0029			1832
LIONHION	NASLIONHIONDING						1833
LIONHIOND	ASLIONHIONDINGF						1834
IONDINGF	IQNQINQDINGFYLI						1835
YTLLIVIKS	DIGTYTLIVIKSDLV						1836
YTLLIVIKS	TGFYTLIVIKSDLVN						1837
LIVIKSDLV	FYTLLIVIKSDLVNE						1838
VKSPLVME	TLIVIKSDLVNEIAF						1839
IKSDLVNHE	LIVIKSDLVNEIAFGAT						1840
VNNEIAFGAT	KSDLVNEIAFGOFRV						1841
VNEEATGQF	SDLVNEEATGQFRVY						1842
VPEPLKTS	ORVATEPLKTSISS						1843
VPLKTSISS	YPLKTSISSNSK						1844
ISSNSKSPV	KPSSENNSKSPVEDK						1845
VEDKDAAV	SKPVEDKDAAVATCE						1846
WVNQSLPV	YLWWVNQSLPVCSR						1847
VNNQSLPV	LWVNQSLPVSPRL						1848
LTLINVTN	NRTLTLINVTNTRIDTA						1849
VTRNDTASY	LFNVTRNDTASYKE						1850
VSARSKDSV	QNPVISARSKDSMLN						1851
VILNAVLYGP	SDSVILNAVLYGPDAF						1852
LYGDAPII	LNVLYGDAPISTPL						1853
YGRDAPIS	NVLYGDPDATISPIN						1854
ISPLNTSYR	APHSPLNTSYRSGE						1855
LSCHIASNP	NELNSCLIASNPAAQ						1856
WFENGTIFQQ	OYSWFENGTIFQQSTQ						1857
LEPDTNTVN	TOELFEPDTNTVNNSG						1858
IPHTIVNN	QELFEPDTNTVNNSGS						1859
IPHTIVNN	ELFEPDTNTVNNSGSY						1860
ITVNNSGSY	IPHTIVNNSGSYTCOO						1861
VNNNSGTYC	NITVNNSGSYTCOOAH						1862
LNRLTTVTTI	DIGLNRLTTVTTIVY						1863
VITTVYAE	RTTVTTVTTAEPK						1864

CEA-DR Super Motif Peptides with Binding Data

Core Sequence	Exemplary Sequence	Position	DR1	DR2w01	DR2w202	DR3	DR4w4	DR4w15	DR5w11	DR5w12	SIQ ID NO.
VYAEIPKPKFPTVTSNSNSNPV	THYYAEPKPKFPTVTSNSNSNPV	315	-0.0004	0.0042	-0.0022	1865					
VEDEIDVAL	KPTEISNNNSNPVDEED	324	0.0054	0.0054	-0.0022	1866					
LTLTSVTRN	SAPVLEDEDAVALCE	332	0.0210	0.0210	-0.0022	1867					
VRNDVQGPY	NKLITLSSVTRNDVG	375	0.0210	0.0210	-0.0022	1868					
VGPEYEGIQ	LLSVTRNDVGPIVECG	380	0.0210	0.0210	-0.0022	1869					
IQNELSYDII	RNDVQGPYEGCIONEL	385	0.0210	0.0210	-0.0022	1870					
LSVDIISDV	FGCQNEILSVDHSDF	392	0.0210	0.0210	-0.0022	1871					
VDHSVPVL	QNELSVDISDIVILN	396	0.0820	0.0820	-0.0022	1872					
VILNVLVGP	EL SVDHISPVVLNVL	398	0.0820	0.0820	-0.0022	1873					
YGPDPFTS	SPDVILNLVLYGDDP	404	0.0820	0.0820	-0.0022	1874					
IPSYTYYR	NYLVGDPDHTTISPY	410	0.0820	0.0820	-0.0022	1875					
YTYYRPGNN	DHTTISPYTTYRIGV	417	0.0820	0.0820	-0.0022	1876					
YRPGVNLSS	SPSTVYRPGVNLSSL	421	0.0820	0.0820	-0.0022	1877					
YRPGVNLSSC	SYTYRPGVNLSSC	423	0.0820	0.0820	-0.0022	1878					
VNL-SULSCHA	RIGVNLSSCIAASNC	428	0.0820	0.0820	-0.0022	1879					
LSCHIASNSP	NLSLSCIAASNPAA	432	0.0820	0.0820	-0.0022	1880					
LDGDNQIQI	YSLWLDGNGQDQIQE	447	0.0820	0.0820	-0.0022	1881					
LFISNITEK	TQELFSNITEKNSG	459	0.0820	0.0820	-0.0022	1882					
FISNITEKNSG	ISNITEKNSGTLTCO	460	0.0005	0.0180	0.0180	1883					
ITENKSGLY	NSGLVLTQCAANNSASG	464	0.0005	0.0180	0.0180	1884					
LYTQCAANS	RTVKTIVTSAELPK	471	0.0005	0.0180	0.0180	1885					
VSALPLKPS	TTVLSPLKPSSE	488	0.0110	0.0120	0.0064	1886					
LPKPSISSN	SAELPKPSISSN	493	-0.0004	-0.0027	-0.0005	1887					
YNGQSLPVS	YLWYWNGQSLPVS	497	-0.0004	-0.0027	-0.0005	1888					
YNGQSLPVS	LWYWNGQSLPVSPL	532	-0.0004	-0.0027	-0.0005	1889					
YNGQSLPVS	NKLITLFLVTRNDAR	533	-0.0004	-0.0027	-0.0005	1890					
YNGQSLPVS	LFVNTRNDARAYVG	553	-0.0004	-0.0027	-0.0005	1891					
YNGQSLPVS	YCGQNSYNSANSDP	570	-0.0004	-0.0027	-0.0005	1892					
VSANKRSV	ONSVSANSDIVTD	574	-0.0004	-0.0027	-0.0005	1893					
VTLDVLYGP	SDPVTLDVLYGDTDP	582	-0.0004	-0.0027	-0.0005	1894					
YGPDPITP	LDVYGPDTITHSP	587	-0.0004	-0.0027	-0.0005	1895					
YGPDPITP	DLYGPDTITHSPID	588	-0.0004	-0.0027	-0.0005	1896					
ISPDSYYL	THSPDTSYLSLGA	595	-0.0004	-0.0027	-0.0005	1897					
LSGANLNLIS	SYSLSGANLNLSCIS	603	-0.0004	-0.0027	-0.0005	1898					
LSCLISASN	NELNSCISASNSP	610	-0.0004	-0.0027	-0.0005	1899					
WRNGHQ	OYSWRNGHQQTQ	624	-0.0004	-0.0027	-0.0005	1900					
POQHQTQV	INGHQHQTQYLFIA	629	-0.0004	-0.0027	-0.0005	1901					
LFIAKITNN	TOVLFIAKITNNNG	637	0.0820	0.0937	0.0037	1902					
LFIAKITNN	YFLIAKITNNNGT	638	0.1200	0.0240	0.0240	1903					
YFLIAKITNN	YFLIAKITNNNGT	639	0.1200	0.0240	0.0240	1904					
YACFYNLA	NGTYACFYNLA	650	0.1200	0.0240	0.0240	1905					
FVSNLATGR	YACFYNLA	653	0.1200	0.0240	0.0240	1906					
VSNLATGR	YACFYNLA	654	0.1200	0.0240	0.0240	1907					
INNSIVKSTV	INNSIVKSTV	665	0.0550	0.0029	-0.0007	1908					
VSITVSA	VSITVSA	666	0.0640	0.0023	-0.0007	1909					
ITVSA-SCS	VSITVSA-SCS	669	0.0640	0.0023	-0.0007	1910					
VSASCTSG	SHVSASCTSG	671	0.0640	0.0023	-0.0007	1911					
LSAGATVGI	SHVSASCTSG	671	0.0640	0.0023	-0.0007	1912					
IMUGATVGI	SHVSASCTSG	688	0.0640	0.0023	-0.0007	1913					

Table XIX  
CEA DR Super Motif Peptides with Binding Data

Core Sequence	Exemplary Sequence	DR6w19	DR7	DR8w2	DR9	DRw51	SEQ ID NO.
VYAEPPKPF	THVYAEPPKPF						1865
IISNNNNPV	KPFTNSNNNPVDE		-0.0013				1866
VIEDDAVAL	SNFIVEDDAVALICE		0.0021				1867
LTLSTVRN	NRTLTLSTVRNDVG						1868
VTRNDVCPY	LLSVTRNDVGPYECG						1869
VEHYEGCQ	RHDYGYEGCQNEEL						1870
IQNELSDV	ECQNEELSDVHSDP						1871
LSVDHSIDPV	QNLSDVHSIDPVNLN						1872
VHHSIDPV	ELSVHSIDPVNLNV						1873
VILNVLYGP	SOPVILNLVLYCPDDP						1874
YGRDPDFTIS	NVLYGIDPDTISPY						1875
ISPYTYTYR	DTISPISYTYRIGV						1876
YYTYRIGVNN	SPSYTYRIGVGNLSSL						1877
YYRPGVNL	SYTYRPGVFNLSCLC						1878
VNLSLSCIA	RIGVNLSSCHASASN						1879
LSCHIAASNPN	NLSLCHIASNPIAO						1880
LIDGRHQI	YSWLIDGRHQIUTQE						1881
LHNMTIK	TOELHNMTIKENSG						1882
FIENITEKN	QELFIENITEKNLNG						1883
ITENKNGLY	ISNTEKNSKGLYTCO						1884
LYTCAONNS	NSGALYTCAONNSAG						1885
VKTIVTSAE	RITKVTKTIVTSAELIK	0.0050	0.0790	-0.0004			1886
VSELPLPKS	IIIVSAELPLPKSS						1887
LIPKPSSEN	SAELPKPSSENNSK						1888
WNGCSPLPV	YLWWNGCSPLPVSPR						1889
VNGCSPLPV	LWNGNGCSPLPVSPRL						1890
LTFNTRN	NKTLTFNTRNTRNDAR						1891
VTRNDAYK	LFNFTRNDAYKAVYCC						1892
IQNSVSAIR	VCQNSVSAIRNSRDP						1893
VSNANRSDPV	ONSVSANRSDPVTLID						1894
VILDVLYGP	SDFVTLDVLYGPDTID						1895
LYGDTHI	LIVLYGDPDTISPP						1896
YGDTHIIS	DVLYGDPDTISPP						1897
ISPDDSYL	THISPDPSDTSYLSGA						1898
LSCANLNSL	SSYLSGANLNSLCS						1899
LSCTISASNPN	NULNSCHIASNPSHQ						1900
WRNGRPOO	OYSWRNGRPOQHTQ						1901
IPQHQTQNL	INGPQHQTQNL						1902
LHAKITIN	TOVLHAKITINNNNG						1903
FLAKITINN	QVLFIAKITINNNNGT						1904
IAKITINN	VLFIAKITINNNNGTY						1905
YACFSNLAA	NGTYACFSNLATGR						1906
FVSNLATGR	YACFSNLATGRNN						1907
VSNLATGRN	ACFSNLATGRNNSI						1908
IVKTSVSA	NNNSIVKTSVSASTGT						1909
IVTSASGTS	NSIVKTSVSASTGT						1910
VSASGTS	VTSIVSASGTSPIGSLA						1911
LSAGATVGI	SRGLSAGATVGMIG						1912
IMIGVLYGV	TVGIMIGVLYGVALLI						1913
		0.0690	0.0120	0.0120			1914
		0.0460	0.0170	0.0170			

## CEA DR Super Motif Peptides with Binding Data

## CEA DR Super Motif Peptides with Binding Data

Table XXV

## CEA DR Super Motif Peptides with Binding Data

Core Sequence	Exemplary Sequence	DR <sub>ewt9</sub>	DR7	DR <sub>ew2</sub>	DR9	DRw53	SEQ ID NO.
LHESTPEN YKEIERYGIN LIPSPRLQL LNLSCLMAAS LIPSPRLQL	TAKLTHESTPENVAE YSWYKCGIERYDGNRQI NOSLIPSPRLQLSNG GENILNLSCLUAAASNNP GOSLIPSPRLQLSNG	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	1915 1916 1917 1918 1919

CEA DR3 Motif Peptides with Binding Data

Table XXa

Core Sequence	Exemplary Sequence	Position	DR1	DR2w2B1	DR2w2B2	DR3	DR4w4	DR4w15	DR5w11	DR5w12	SEQ ID NO.
IQNDTGFYT	QNIHQNDTGFYTLLHV	110	0.0044	0.0105	0.0007	0.3200	-0.0055		-0.0008		1920
IKSDLYNNEE	LEVKISDLVNEEATHG	122				0.1300					1921
LYRNEATGQ	KSDLYNNEEATGOFRY	126				0.0058					1922
VNEATGQF	SDLVNEEATGOFRVY	127				-0.0027					1923
VYPLPKPS	QFRVYPLPKPS	137				-0.0027					1924
FTCPEPQD	FTCPEPQD	162				0.0027					1925
YKCECQNPKV	TASYKCETQNPVYSAR	210				-0.0027					1926
YGPDAFTIS	NVLYGRFDANTISPLN	232				-0.0027					1927
VYAEFKPKF	TITVYAAEPRPKFITS	315				0.0042					1928
VEDEDAVAL	SNPVVEDEDAVALICE	332				0.0034					1929
LICFEPION	AVALTCEPEIQLTY	340				0.0039					1930
IQNELSVDH	ECQNLNSLDSHDFD	382				-0.0027					1931
LSVDHSDPV	QNLNSLSDISDPVLN	396				0.0820					1932
YGDDPTIS	NVLYGRFDQTISPY	410				-0.0027					1933
VSAELPKPS	TITVSAELPKPSIES	491				-0.0027					1934
FTCEPIAQN	AVAFCEPEIQLTY	518				-0.0027					1935
YVLDVLYGP	SDFVTLDVLYGDPDP	582				-0.0027					1936
YGPDTPLS	DVLYGRFDQTISPD	588				0.0037					1937

Table XXXa

CEA DR3a Motif Peptides with Binding Data

Core Sequence	Exemplary Sequence	DR6w19	DR7	DR8w2	DR9	DRw53	SEQ ID NO.
IQNDTGFYT	QNIHQNDTGFYTGHV	0.3600	-	-0.0017	-0.0009		1920
IKSDLVNEE	LHIVKSDLVNEEATG						1921
LVNEEATCQ	KSDLVNEEATGQFRV						1922
VNEEATGOF	SDLVNEEATGQFRVV						1923
VYPELPKPS	QFRVYPELPKPSISS						1924
FTCPEPETOQ	AVAFTECEPETOQDITY						1925
YKCETQNPV	TASYKCETONPY'SAR						1926
YGDAPFTIS	NVLYGDAPFTISLN						1927
VYAEPPKPF	TITVVAEPPKPFITS						1928
VEDEDAVAL	SNIIVEDDAVALTC						1929
LTCPEPION	AVALTCPEPIONTY						1930
IQNELSVDH	ECGQNLSEVSHSPD						1931
LSVDHSDFV	QNELSYDHSDFPVILN						1932
YGPDDPTIS	NVLYGPDDPTISPY						1933
VSAEIPLKPS	TIVYSAEIPKPSISS						1934
FICPEEAQN	AVAFTECEEAQNNTY						1935
YTLIDVLGYCP	SDPVTLDVLGYCPDTP						1936
YGPDTNIS	DVLYGPDTNISPDPD						1937

CEA DR<sup>3</sup>b Motif Peptides with Binding Data  
Table XXXb

CPA DR 3b Motif Peptides with Binding Data

Table XXb

Core Sequence	Exemplary Sequence	DR6w19	DR7	DR8w2	DR9	DRw3	SEQ ID NO.
ATGQFRVYP	NEEATGQFRVYPPELP						1938
LNTYSRSGE	ISPLNTYSRSGENLN						1939
YTCAAHNSD	SGSTCQAINSITGL						1940
LPVSPRLQL	NQSPYSPRLQLSNQ						1941
LSNDNRTLT	RLOLSDNRITLTLLS	0.0048	-0.0017	-0.0009			1942
LSLSCHIAS	GYNISLSCHIASASNP						1943
LNLSCHAS	CANNLNLSCHIASASNP						1944
ASPETHLDW	RLIASPETHLDWLRIH						1945
AHNOVROYP	VJIAHNQVROVPLQR						1946
LIDTNRSRA	ALTLDTNRSRAACHP						1947
IITHNTILCF	LALIHHHTHILCFVIT	0.7500	0.0200	0.0330			1948
LERNPHQAL	WDQFLFRNPHQALLHT	0.0410	-0.0017	-0.0009			1949
VLDDDKGGP	HSCVDLDDKGCPAEQ						1950
VLEDVRLVH	GMSVLEDVRLVHRLD						1951
IDSECPRF	CWMDSECPRFREL						1952
AAPQHPUPP	QQGAQQPQHPPTAFS						1953
AAISRKAVÉ	EFOAISRKRKMLVELVH						1954
LHHTLKIGO	VKVHLHTIKIGGEPH						1955
IGGPBHSY	TLMGGPBHSYVPL						1956
AALSRTYAE	ERQALASRKVAYELVII						1957
ILGDPKLL	EDSLGDPKLLTQH						1958
YKQSQHMTFEV/R	MAINKQSQHMTTEVY/R						1959
VEGNLRVY	URVEGNLRVNEYLDD						1960
FTLQIRGRE	GEYTFLQIRGRERFE						1961

TABLE XXI. Population coverage with combined HLA Supertypes

<u>HLA-SUPERTYPES</u>	PHENOTYPIC FREQUENCY					
	Caucasian	North American Black	Japanese	Chinese	Hispanic	Average
<u>a. Individual Supertypes</u>						
A2	45.8	39.0	42.4	45.9	43.0	43.2
A3	37.5	42.1	45.8	52.7	43.1	44.2
B7	38.6	52.7	48.8	35.5	47.1	44.7
A1	47.1	16.1	21.8	14.7	26.3	25.2
A24	23.9	38.9	58.6	40.1	38.3	40.0
B44	43.0	21.2	42.9	39.1	39.0	37.0
B27	28.4	26.1	13.3	13.9	35.3	23.4
B62	12.6	4.8	36.5	25.4	11.1	18.1
B58	10.0	25.1	1.6	9.0	5.9	10.3
<u>b. Combined Supertypes</u>						
A2, A3, B7	83.0	86.1	87.5	88.4	86.3	86.2
A2, A3, B7, A24, B44, A1	99.5	98.1	100.0	99.5	99.4	99.3
A2, A3, B7, A24, B44, A1, B27, B62, B58	99.9	99.6	100.0	99.8	99.9	99.8

SF 184895 v1

650072 - 12210920

**Table XXII. Cross-reactive binding of CEA analog peptides**

Source	AA	Sequence	A*0201 nM	A*0202 nM	A*0203 nM	A*0206 nM	A*6802 nM	No. A2 Alleles Bound
CEA.24	9	LLTFWNPPT	179	1720	67	755	-- <sup>2</sup>	2
CEA.24M2V9	9	LMTFWNPPV	4.5	782	7.7	34	3333	3
CEA.24V9	9	LLTFWNPBV	16	307	26	56	952	4
CEA.78	9	QIIGYVIGT	313	148	106	100	150	5
CEA.78L2V9	9	QLIGYVIGV	9.4	5.9	2.3	21	2.3	5
CEA.233	10	VLYGPDAVTI	128	606	270	804	--	2
CEA.233V10	10	VLYGPDAPTV	26	430	16	206	952	4
CEA.411	10	VLYGPDDPTI	294	358	476	7400	--	3
CEA.411V10	10	VLYGPDDPTV	161	105	91	2467	--	3
CEA.569	9	YVCGIQNSV	98	358	159	80	181	5
CEA.569L2	9	YLCGIQNSV	50	24	12	31	3478	4
CEA.589	9	VLYGPDTPI	200	878	53	638	--	2
CEA.589V9	9	VLYGPDTPV	20	165	91	154	9756	4
CEA.605	9	YLSGANLNL	28	165	2.4	804	--	3
CEA.605V9	9	YLSGANLNV	73	13	13	80	1600	4
CEA.687	9	ATVGIMIGV	36	8.8	20	11	0.80	5
CEA.687L2	9	ALVGIMIGV	10	63	31	100	102	5
CEA.691	9	IMIGVLVGV	69	62	13	106	89	5
CEA.691L2	9	ILIGVLVGV	22	8.0	3.2	16	160	5

1) Wild-type peptides presented for reference purposes.

2) -- indicates binding affinity =10,000nM.

0945583005 • 12310593

**TABLE XXII A A01 Analog Peptides**

<b>Peptide</b>	<b>AA</b>	<b>Sequence</b>	<b>Source</b>	<b>A*0101 nM</b>
52.0105	11	RVDGNRQIIGY	CEA.72	294.1
52.0109	11	RSDSVILNVLY	CEA.225	47.2
52.0113	11	HSDPVILNVLY	CEA.403	25.8
52.0116	11	RSDPVTLDVLY	CEA.581	7.8
57.0004	9	QQDTPGPAY	CEA.87.D3	56.8
57.0007	9	AADNPPAQY	CEA.261.D3	45.5
57.0008	9	ITDNNNSGSY	CEA.289.D3	96.2
57.001	9	VTDNDVGPY	CEA.383.D3	4.1
57.0011	9	PTDSPSYTY	CEA.418.D3	37.9
57.0012	9	TIDPSYTYY	CEA.419.D3	3.1
57.0013	9	AADNPPAQY	CEA.439.D3	44.6
57.0014	9	ITDKNSGLY	CEA.467.D3	11.9
57.0103	10	PTDSPLNTSY	CEA.240.D3	266
57.0104	10	PTDSPSYTY	CEA.418.D3	1.1
57.0105	10	HTASNPSPQY	CEA.616.T2	131.6
57.0106	10	HSDSNPSPQY	CEA.616.D3	44.6

04158302 - 141109

**Table XII B A03 Analog Peptides**

<u>Peptide</u>	<u>AA</u>	<u>Sequence</u>	<u>Source</u>	<u>A*0301 nM</u>	<u>A*1101 nM</u>	<u>A*3101 nM</u>	<u>A*3301 nM</u>	<u>A*6601 nM</u>	<u>A3 XRN</u>
1371.01	10	TVSPLNNTSYR	CEA,241.V2	458.3	54.5	187.5	567.7	8.7	4
1371.02	10	TVSPLNNTSYK	CEA,241.V2K10	16.9	6.3	10588.2	-48333.3	7.3	3
1371.03	10	RVLTLLSVTR	CEA,376.V2	343.8	222.2	11.3	6041.7	666.7	3
1371.04	10	RVLTLLSVTK	CEA,376.V2K10	37.9	50	163.6	-72500	5714.3	3
1371.05	10	TVSPSYTYR	CEA,419.V2	2340.4	3000	29	263.6	8.6	3
1371.06	10	TVSPSYTYK	CEA,419.V2K10	68.8	42.9	3673.5	26363.6	6.7	3
1371.07	9	IVPSVTTYR	CEA,420.V2	91.7	13.3	25.7	58	2.6	5
1371.08	9	IVPSVTTYK	CEA,420.V2K9	17.2	54.5	720	4328.4	21.6	3
1371.09	10	RVLTLFNVTR	CEA,554.V2	297.3	93.8	9	7631.6	42.1	4
1371.1	10	RVLTLFNVTK	CEA,554.V42K10	20.8	31.6	233.8	41428.6	2352.9	3
1371.13	9	FVSNLATGK	CEA,656.K9	1466.7	206.9	-36000	-72500	5.3	2

**Table XXIIC A24 Analog Peptides**

<u>Peptide</u>	<u>AA</u>	<u>Sequence</u>	<u>Source</u>	<u>A*2401 nM</u>
52.0033	8	IYPNASLL	CEA.101	176.5
52.0038	8	SWFVNGTF	CEA.270	480
52.0137	11	RWCIPWQRLLL	CEA.10	151.9
52.0138	11	PWQRLLLLTASL	CEA.14	324.3
52.0141	11	FYTLHVIKSDL	CEA.119	480
52.0142	11	TYLWWVNQNQSL	CEA.175	85.7
52.0144	11	TYLWWVNQNQSL	CEA.353	46.2
52.0145	11	SYTYYRPGVNL	CEA.423	218.2
52.0146	11	TYYRPGVNLSL	CEA.425	131.9
52.0147	11	TYLWWVNQNQSL	CEA.531	92.3
57.0036	9	RYCIPWQRF	CEA.10.Y2F9	190.5
57.0037	9	IYPNASLLF	CEA.101.F9	2.2
57.0038	9	LYWVNQNQSF	CEA.177.Y2F9	63.2
57.0039	9	LYGPDAPTF	CEA.234.F9	63.2
57.0041	9	TYYRPGVNF	CEA.425.F9	52.2
57.0042	9	LYWVNQNQSF	CEA.533.Y2F9	15.8
57.0044	9	QYSWRINGF	CEA.624.F9	109.1
57.0045	9	TYACFVSNF	CEA.652.F9	8.6
57.0072	10	RYCIPWQRLF	CEA.10.Y2F10	26.1
57.0073	10	FYNPPTTAKF	CEA.27.Y2F10	181.8
57.0074	10	VYPELPKPSF	CEA.140.F10	106.2
57.0075	10	TYQQSTQELF	CEA.276.Y2	307.7
57.0076	10	VYAEPPKPF	CEA.318.F10	26.7
57.0077	10	YYRPGVNLSF	CEA.426.F10	10
57.0078	10	QYSWLIDGNF	CEA.446.F10	60
57.0079	10	SYLSGANLNF	CEA.604.F10	10

660747-A24 ANALOGS

Table XXIII. Immunogenicity of A2 supermotif-bearing peptides

Peptide	AA	Sequence	A*0201 nM	A*0202 nM	A*0203 nM	A*0206 nM	A*06802 nM	No. A2 Alleles Bound	CTL Peptide <sup>1</sup>	CTL Wild- type	CTL Tumor
CEA.78	9	QILGYVIGT	313	148	106	100	151	5	0/3		
CEA.354	10	YLWWVNNQSL	26	108	26	487	333	5	1/2	0/1	
CEA.569	9	YVCGIQNSV	98	358	159	80	182	5	1/2	0/1	
CEA.605	9	YLSGANLNL	28	165	2	804	-- <sup>2</sup>	3	2/2	1/2	
CEA.687	9	ATYGIMIGV	36	9	20	11	1	5	1/1	1/1	
CEA.691	9	IMIGVLVGV	69	62	13	106	89	5	8/8	4/7	
CEA.24	9	LITFWNPPT	179	1720	67	755	-- <sup>2</sup>	2	0/1	0/1	
CEA.24V9	9	LITFWNPVV	16	307	26	56	952	4	1/1	1/1	
CEA.233	10	VLYGPDAPTI	128	606	270	804	--	2	2/4	0/3	
CEA.233V10	10	VLYGPDAPTV	26	430	16	206	952	4	3/4	2/2	1/4
CEA.589	9	VLYGPDTPV	200	878	53	638	--	2			
CEA.589V9	9	VLYGPDTPV	20	165	91	154	9756	4	2/2	1/1	0/1
CEA.605	9	YLSGANLNL	28	165	24	804	--	3	2/2	0/2	
CEA.605V9	9	YLSGANLNV	73	13	13	80	1600	4	4/4	3/4	1/4

1) Number of donors yielding a positive response/total tested.

2) -- indicates binding affinity = 10,000nM.

Table XIV. MHC-peptide binding assays: cell lines and radiolabeled ligands.

## A. Class I binding assays

Species	Antigen	Allele	Cell line	Radiolabeled peptide	
				Source	Sequence
Human	A1	A*0101	Steinlin	Hu. J chain 102-110	YTA VVPLVY
	A2	A*0201	JY	HBV c 18-27 F6->Y	FLPSDYFPSV
	A2	A*0202	P815 (transfected)	HBV c 18-27 F6->Y	FLPSDYFPSV
	A2	A*0203	FUDN	HBV c 18-27 F6->Y	FLPSDYFPSV
	A2	A*0206	CLA	HBV c 18-27 F6->Y	FLPSDYFPSV
	A2	A*0207	721.221 (transfected)	HBV c 18-27 F6->Y	FLPSDYFPSV
	A3		GM3107	non-natural (A3CON1)	KVFPYALINK
	A11		BVR	non-natural (A3CON1)	KVFPYALINK
	A24	A*2402	KAS116	non-natural (A24CON1)	AYIDNYNKF
	A31	A*3101	SPACH	non-natural (A3CON1)	KVFPYALINK
	A33	A*3301	LWAGS	non-natural (A3CON1)	KVFPYALINK
	A28/68	A*6801	C1R	HBV c 141-151 IT->Y	STLPETVVRR
	A28/68	A*6802	AMAI	HBV pol 646-654 C4->A	FTQAGYPAL
	B7	B*0702	GM3107	A2 signal seq. 5-13 (L7->Y)	APRTLVYLL
	B8	B*0801	Steinlin	HIV gp 586-593 Y1->F, Q5->Y	FLKDYQLL
	B27	B*2705	LG2	R 60s	FRYNGLIRR
	B35	B*3501	C1R, BVR	non-natural (B35CON2)	FPPKYAAAF
	B35	B*3502	TISI	non-natural (B35CON2)	FPPKYAAAF
	B35	B*3503	EHM	non-natural (B35CON2)	FPPKYAAAF
	B44	B*4403	PITOUT	EF-1 G6->Y	AEMGKYSFY
	B51		KAS116	non-natural (B35CON2)	FPPKYAAAF
	B53	B*5301	AMAI	non-natural (B35CON2)	FPPKYAAAF
	B54	B*5401	KT3	non-natural (B35CON2)	FPPKYAAAF
	Cw4	Cw*0401	C1R	non-natural (C4CON1)	QYDDAVYKL
	Cw6	Cw*0602	721.221 transfected	non-natural (C6CON1)	YRHDDGGNVL
	Cw7	Cw*0702	721.221 transfected	non-natural (C6CON1)	YRHDDGGNVL
Mouse	D <sup>b</sup>		EL4	Adenovirus E1A P7->Y	SGPSNTYPEI
	K <sup>b</sup>		EL4	VSV NP 52-59	RGYVFQGL
	D <sup>d</sup>		P815	HIV-IIIB ENV G4->Y	RGPYRAFVTI
	K <sup>d</sup>		P815	non-natural (KdCON1)	KFNPMKTYI
	L		P815	HBVs 28-39	IPQSLDSYWTSL

## B. Class II binding assays

Species	Antigen	Allele	Cell line	Radiolabeled peptide	
				Source	Sequence
Human	DR1	DRB1*0101	LG2	HA Y307-319	YPKYYKQNTLKLAT
	DR2	DRB1*1501	I466.1	MBP 88-102Y	VVHFFKNIVTPRTPPY
	DR2	DRB1*1601	L242.5	non-natural (760.16)	YAAFAAKTAAAF
	DR3	DRB1*0301	MAT	MT 65kD Y13	YKTIADFDEARR
	DR4w4	DRB1*0401	Preiss	non-natural (717.01)	YARFQSQTTLKQKT
	DR4w10	DRB1*0402	YAR	non-natural (717.10)	YARFQRQTTLKAAA
	DR4w14	DRB1*0404	BTN 40	non-natural (717.01)	YARFQSQTTLKQKT
	DR4w15	DRB1*0405	KT3	non-natural (717.01)	YARFQSQTTLKQKT
	DR7	DRB1*0701	Pitout	Tet. tox. 830-843	QYIKANSKEFIGITE
	DR8	DRB1*0802	OLL	Tet. tox. 830-843	QYIKANSKEFIGITE
	DR8	DRB1*0803	LUY	Tet. tox. 830-843	QYIKANSKEFIGITE
	DR9	DRB1*0901	HID	Tet. tox. 830-843	QYIKANSKEFIGITE
	DR11	DRB1*1101	Sweig	Tet. tox. 830-843	QYIKANSKEFIGITE
	DR12	DRB1*1201	Herluf	unknown eluted peptide	EAJHQQLKINPVYL
	DR13	DRB1*1302	H0301	Tet. tox. 830-843 S->A	QYIKANAKEFIGITE
	DR51	DRB5*0101	GM3107 or L416.3	Tet. tox. 830-843	QYIKANAKEFIGITE
	DR51	DRB5*0201	L255.1	HA 307-319	PKYYKQNTLKLAT
	DR52	DRB3*0101	MAT	Tet. tox. 830-843	NGQIGNDPNRDIL
	DR53	DRB4*0101	L257.6	non-natural (717.01)	YARFQSQTTLKQKT
	DQ3.1	A1*0301/DQB1*0	PF	non-natural (R01V)	YAHAAHAHAHAHAHA
Mouse	IA <sup>b</sup>		DB27.4	non-natural (R01V)	YAHAAHAHAHAHAHA
	IA <sup>d</sup>		A20	non-natural (R01V)	YAHAAHAHAHAHAHA
	IA <sup>k</sup>		CH-12	HEL 46-61	YNTDGSTDYGILQINSR
	IA <sup>s</sup>		LS102.9	non-natural (R01V)	YAHAAHAHAHAHAHA
	IA <sup>u</sup>		91.7	non-natural (R01V)	YAHAAHAHAHAHAHA
	IE <sup>d</sup>		A20	Lambda repressor 12-26	YLEDARRKKAIYEKKK
	IE <sup>k</sup>		CH-12	Lambda repressor 12-26	YLEDARRKKAIYEKKK

Table XXV. Antibodies used in MHC purification.

Monoclonal antibody	Specificity
W6/32	HLA-class I
B123.2	HLA-B and C
IVD12	HLA-DQ
LB3.1	HLA-DR
M1/42	H-2 class I
28-14-8S	H-2 Db and Ld
34-5-8S	H-2 Dd
B8-24-3	H-2 Kb
SF1-1.1.1	H-2 Kd
Y-3	H-2 Kb
10.3.6	H-2 IAk
14.4.4	H-2 IE <sub>d</sub> , IEK
MKD6	H-2 IAd
Y3JP	H-2 IAb, IAs, IAu

© 1988 by Marcel Dekker, Inc.

**Table XXVI.** Crossbinding data of A2 supermotif peptides.

Source	AA	Sequence	A*0201 nM	A*0202 nM	A*0203 nM	A*0206 nM	A*6802 nM	No. A2 Alleles	Crossbound
CEA.24	9	LLTFWNPNPT	179	1720	67	755	--	2	
CEA.78	9	QIGYYVIGT	313	148	106	100	150	5	
CEA.233	10	VLYGPDAPTI	128	606	270	804	--	2	
CEA.354	10	YLWVVNNQSL	26	108	26	487	67	5	
CEA.411	10	VLYGPDDPTI	294	358	476	7400	--	3	
CEA.432	9	NLSLSCHAA	455	2867	1449	18500	--	1	
CEA.532	10	YLWWVNGSLL	33	331	21	2056	286	4	
CEA.569	9	YVCGIQNSV	98	358	159	80	181	5	
CEA.589	9	VLYGPDTPI	200	878	53	638	--	2	
CEA.605	9	YLSGANLNL	28	165	2.4	804	--	3	
CEA.687	9	ATVGIMIGV	36	8.8	20	11	0.80	5	
CEA.690	10	GIMIGVLVGV	64	205	31	142	500	5	
CEA.691	9	IMIGVLVGV	69	62	13	106	89	5	
CEA.691	10	IMIGVLVGVA	227	68	44	726	1509	3	

-- indicates binding affinity = 10,000nM.

**Table XXVII. Immunogenicity of A2 supermotif peptides**

Source	AA	Sequence	A*0201 nM	A*0202 nM	A*0203 nM	A*0206 nM	A*6802 nM	No. A2 Crossbound	CTL Alleles	CTL Wild- type <sup>1</sup>	CTL Tumor
CEA.78	9	QIGGYVIGT	313	148	106	100	151	5	0/3		
CEA.354	10	YLWWVNNQ	26	108	26	487	333	5	1/2	0/1	
CEA.569	9	YVCGIQNSV	98	358	159	80	182	5	1/2	0/1	
CEA.605	9	YLSGANLNL	28	165	2.4	804 <sup>2</sup>	--	3	2/2	1/2	
CEA.587	9	ATYGIMIGV	36	8.8	20	11	0.80	5	1/1	1/1	
CEA.691	9	TMIGVLVGV	69	62	13	106	89	5	8/8	4/7	

1) Number of donors yielding a positive response/total tested.

2) -- indicates binding affinity = 10,000nM.

**Table XXVIII. Immunogenicity A2 supermotif analog peptides**

Source	AA	Sequence	A*0201 nM	A*0202 nM	A*0203 nM	A*0206 nM	A*6802 nM	No. A2 Alleles	CTL	CTL	Wild- type	Tumor
								Crossbound	Peptide <sup>1</sup>			
CEA.24	9	LLTFWNPPT	179	1720	67	755	-- <sup>2</sup>	2		0/1		
CEA.24V9	9	LLTFWNPPV	16	307	26	56	952	4	1/1			1/1
CEA.233	10	VLYGPDAPTI	128	606	270	804	--	2				
CEA.233V10	10	VLYGPDAPTV	26	430	16	206	952	4		2/4		0/3
CEA.589	9	VLYGPDTP1	200	878	53	638	--	2		3/4		2/2
CEA.589V9	9	VLYGPDTPV	20	165	91	154	9756	4		1/1		0/1
CEA.605	9	YLSGANLNL	28	165	24	804	--	3		2/2		0/2
CEA.605V9	9	YLSGANLNV	73	13	13	80	1600	4		4/4		2/2
										3/4		1/4

1) Number of donors yielding a positive response/total tested.

2) -- indicates binding affinity = 10,000nM.

**Table XXIX. DR supertype primary binding**

Peptide	DR147 Algo Sum	Sequence	Source	DR1 nM	DR4w4 nM	DR7 nM	DR147 Cross- reactivity
39.0217	2	RWCIPWQRLLLTLASL	CEA.10	8.2	542	357	3
39.0218	3	QRLLLTAASLLTFWNP	CEA.16	--	--	--	0
39.0219	2	EVLLLVHNLPQHLLFG	CEA.50	2.0	52	53	3
39.0220	3	GREIIFYPNAASLLIQN	CEA.97	8.1	484	45	3
39.0221	2	EITYPNASLLIQNII	CEA.99	14	1154	156	2
39.0222	2	NASLIQNIIQNDTG	CEA.104	4546	--	--	0
39.0223	3	DTGFYTLHVVIKSDLV	CEA.116	69	1731	227	2
39.0224	2	YPELPKPSISSNNSK	CEA.141	5556	--	--	0
39.0225	2	KPSISSLNSNSKPVEDK	CEA.146	2381	--	7576	0
39.0226	3	YLWWVNQNQLPVSPLR	CEA.176	0.59	8.0	42	3
39.0227	3	LWWVNQNQLPVSPLR	CEA.177	217	1552	3049	1
39.0228	2	QYSWFVNQTFQQSTQ	CEA.268	192	80	926	3
39.0229	2	DTGLNRRTTVTTITVY	CEA.305	--	--	2841	0
39.0230	2	KPFITSNNSNPVEDE	CEA.324	--	--	--	0
39.0231	2	NRTLTLLSVTRNDVG	CEA.375	238	--	--	1
39.0232	2	QELFISNITEKNSGL	CEA.460	--	2500	--	0
39.0233	3	RTTVKTITVSAELPK	CEA.488	455	7031	317	2
39.0234	2	SAELPKPSISSNNSK	CEA.497	--	--	--	0
39.0235	2	LDVLYGPDTPIISPP	CEA.587	--	--	--	0
39.0236	2	TQVLFIAKITPNNNG	CEA.637	61	--	6579	1
39.0237	2	QVLFIAKITPNNNGT	CEA.638	42	1875	--	1
39.0238	3	YACFVSNLAIGRNNS	CEA.653	208	1667	3571	1
39.0239	2	NNNSIVKSITVVSAGST	CEA.665	91	25	676	3
39.0240	3	NSIVKSITVVSAGTS	CEA.666	78	25	329	3

-- indicates binding affinity =10,000nM.

**Table XXX DR supertype crossbinding**

Peptide	Sequence	Source	DR1 nM	DR4w4 nM	DR7 nM	DR2w2 1 nM	DR6w1 1 nM	DR5w1 9 nM	DR6w2 1 nM	DR8w2 1 nM	DR4/7 Broad Degen (5/8)
39.0217	RWCIPWQRLLITASL	CEA.10	8.2	542	357	--	827	--	318	--	--
39.0219	EVLLVHNLIPQHLFG	CEA.50	2.0	52	53	--	40	--	1.0	588	408
39.0220	GREIYPPNASLLIQN	CEA.97	8.1	484	45	--	24	8333	2.9	6897	5904
39.0221	EIYYPNASLLIQNII	CEA.99	14	1154	156	--	57	--	11	--	--
39.0223	DTGFYTLHVIKSDLV	CEA.116	69	1731	227	--	506	800	3859	2500	790
39.0226	YLWWVNNNQSLPVSPR	CEA.176	0.60	8.0	42	--	110	2105	2.3	29	1065
39.0228	QYSWFVNGTIFQQSTQ	CEA.268	192	80	926	--	6061	5833	370	--	3
39.0233	RITVKTTIVSAELPK	CEA.388	455	7031	317	--	364	--	700	--	2
39.0239	NRSIVKSIIVSAGT	CEA.665	91	25	676	--	3138	--	51	--	4083
39.0240	NISIVKSIIVSAGTS	CEA.666	78	25	329	--	3957	--	76	--	2882

-- indicates binding affinity = 10,000nM.

**Table XXXI. DR3 binding**

Peptide	Sequence	Source	DR3 nM
39.0313	QNIIQNDTGFYTLHV	CEA.110	938
39.0314	LHVIKSDLVNEEATG	CEA.122	2308
39.0315	KSDLVNEEATGQFRV	CEA.126	--
39.0316	SDLVNEEATGQFRVY	CEA.127	--
39.0317	NEEATGQFRVYPELP	CEA.131	--
39.0318	QFRVYPELPKPSISS	CEA.137	--
39.0319	AVAFTCEPETQDATY	CEA.162	--
39.0320	TASYKCETQNPVSAR	CEA.210	--
39.0321	NVLYGPDAPTISPLN	CEA.232	--
39.0322	ISPLNTSYRSGENLN	CEA.242	--
39.0323	SGSYTCQAHNSDTGL	CEA.294	--
39.0324	TITVYAEPPKPFITS	CEA.315	--
39.0325	SNPVEDEDAVALTCE	CEA.332	--
39.0326	AVALTCEPEIQNNTTY	CEA.340	--
39.0327	NQSLPVSPRLQLSND	CEA.360	--
39.0328	RLQLSNDNRTLTLSS	CEA.368	938
39.0329	ECCIQNELSVDHSDP	CEA.392	--
39.0330	QNELSVDHSDPVILN	CEA.396	3659
39.0331	NVLYGPDDPTISPSY	CEA.410	--
39.0332	GVNLSSLCHAASNPP	CEA.430	--
39.0333	TITVSAELPKPSISS	CEA.493	--
39.0334	AVAFTCEPEAQNNTTY	CEA.518	--
39.0335	SDPVTLVDVLYGPDTTP	CEA.582	--
39.0336	DVLYGPDTPIISPPD	CEA.588	--
39.0337	GANLNLSCHSASNPS	CEA.608	--

-- indicates binding affinity =10,000nM.

2025 RELEASE UNDER E.O. 14176

Table XXXII. HTLCandidate Epitopes

Peptide	Sequence	Motif	Source	DR1 nM	DR4w4 nM	DR7 nM	DR3 nM	DR2w2 β1 nM	DR2w2 β2 nM	DR6w1 9 nM	DR5w1 1 nM	DR8w2 nM	DR147 Cross-reactivity (5/8)	Broad Cross-reactivity (5/8)	DR3 Cross-reactivity Binders
39.0217	RWCIPWQRLLTASL	DR sup	CEA.10	8.2	542	357	--	827	--	318	--	--	3	5	0
39.0219	EVLLLVHNLPOHLFG	DR sup	CEA.50	2.0	52	53	336	40	--	1.0	588	408	3	7	1
39.0220	GREIYPNASLIQIN	DR sup	CEA.97	8.1	484	45	1123	24	8333	2.9	6897	5904	3	5	0
39.0313	QNHIQNDITGFYTLHV	DR3	CEA.110	1136	>8182	--	938	867	--	9.7	--	--	0	2	1
39.0223	DTGFYFTLHVIKSDLV	DR sup	CEA.116	69	1731	227	--	506	800	3889	2300	790	2	5	0
39.0226	YLWWVNQNQSLPVSPR	DR sup	CEA.176	0.60	8.0	42	2310	110	2105	2.3	29	1065	3	6	0
39.0328	RLQLSNDNRNTLTLIS	DR3	CEA.368	--	>8182	--	938	--	--	729	--	--	0	1	1

-- indicates binding affinity = 10,000nM.